



06
07

National Museum of Australia
Annual Report

National Museum of Australia
Annual Report and Audited Financial Statements

06
07

© Commonwealth of Australia 2007

ISSN 0818-7142

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Commonwealth.

Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights should be addressed to the Commonwealth Copyright Administration, Copyright Law Branch, Attorney-General's Department, Robert Garran Offices, National Circuit, BARTON, ACT, 2600, Fax: 02 6250 5989, or posted at <http://www.ag.gov.au/cc>

Requests and enquiries concerning the contents of the report should be addressed to:

The Director
National Museum of Australia
GPO Box 1901
Canberra ACT 2601

Telephone: (02) 6208 5000
Facsimile: (02) 6208 5098
Email: information@nma.gov.au

This report is also accessible from the Museum's website: www.nma.gov.au

Produced by the National Museum of Australia

Designed by Grey Worldwide
Printed by Goanna Print
Photography by George Serras, Lannon Harley, Dragi Markovic and Dean McNicoll, National Museum of Australia, unless otherwise acknowledged.

Text and cover paper used in this report is a certified FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) mixed source paper, derived from well-managed forests. It contains 80 per cent recycled fibre, 20 per cent totally chlorine free pulp and is ISO 14001 accredited.

Front cover images:

A selection of objects from the *Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition: (left to right) *Helu* (comb), Tonga, coconut leaf midribs, plaited fibre, l. 13 cm, w. 5.5 cm, Inv. Oz 159; *Tuinga* (pendant), Tonga, shell, tortoiseshell, bone, teeth, cord, l. 12 cm, Inv. Oz 190; *Heva* (mourning dress), Tahiti and the Society Islands, shell, barkcloth, tortoiseshell, feathers, mother-of-pearl; *Kupe'e ho'okalakala* (bracelet), Hawai'i, boar tusks, *olonā* fibre, about 20.4 cm (inner), 40.7 cm (outer), h. 10 cm, Inv. Oz 239.

The complete collection of objects displayed in this exhibition can be viewed at www.nma.gov.au/exhibitions/past_exhibitions/cooks_pacific_encounters. Object photography courtesy of the Georg-August University of Göttingen; photos: Harry Haase, Uwe Walter and Michael Tropea.

Back cover images:

(left to right) Convict love token, made about 1830 from a 1797 penny; Engraved boab nut, 1964–66, by Jack Wherra, Ngarinyin people, Mowanjum, Western Australia; Mourning locket belonging to legendary boxer Les Darcy's fiancée, Winnie O'Sullivan, 1917; Work table sent from Botany Bay by naval surgeon-general John White to Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, 1790s.

Chapter images:

Part 1: Engraved boab nut, by Jack Wherra, Ngarinyin people, Mowanjum, Western Australia, 1964–66.

Part 2: Burnished and incised wooden lil-lil club (view from front and back), north-western New South Wales, nineteenth century.

Part 3: Work table made from planks of beefwood sent from Botany Bay by naval surgeon-general John White to Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, 1790s.

Part 4: Convict love token made from a 1797 penny, engraved with the inscription, 'When this you ~ see ~ remember me when I am far from the[e]', and on the reverse, 'Thomas Lock, aged 22, Transp'd 10 Years', about 1830.

Part 5: Mourning locket containing a photograph of legendary boxer Les Darcy, and a lock of his hair, belonging to his fiancée, Winnie O'Sullivan, 1917.

National Museum of Australia
Annual Report and Audited Financial Statements

06
07



Australian Government

Department of Communications,
Information Technology and the Arts



Chairman's letter of transmittal

Senator the Hon George Brandis SC
Minister for the Arts and Sport
Parliament House
Canberra ACT 2600

Dear Minister

On behalf of the Council of the National Museum of Australia, I am pleased to submit our annual report for the financial year ended 30 June 2007. The report is presented in accordance with Section 9 and Schedule 1 of the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997*, and it has been prepared in conformity with the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Report of Operations) Orders 2005.

This year has seen the successful conclusion of the Museum's 2004–07 Strategic Plan, with considerable progress made in developing the National Historical Collection, reaching national audiences and strengthening the Museum's capacity for research and scholarship.

It has been an active year for the Museum, with record national visitation, the establishment of the Centre for Historical Research, a strong program of temporary and travelling exhibitions, and with important new acquisitions to enhance the collections made possible through the funding of \$1 million per year from the Australian Government.

Changes to the permanent exhibitions also progressed this year, and the Museum's program of public events, educational programs and outreach activities was again well-received and well-attended.

I take this opportunity to acknowledge the support of my fellow Council members in guiding the Museum towards the successes it has achieved during the year.



Senator the Hon George Brandis SC.



The Hon Tony Staley.

I would also like to express Council's appreciation for the ongoing support of the portfolio ministers, Senator the Hon Helen Coonan, Senator the Hon Rod Kemp and Senator the Hon George Brandis. I would like to pay tribute to Senator Kemp's long service as minister and wish him well for the future, and welcome Senator Brandis as our new minister.

Finally, all members of Council join me in congratulating the Director and staff on the Museum's continuing success.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Tony Staley', with a stylized, cursive script.

Tony Staley

Chairman of Council
National Museum of Australia
August 2007

Contents

Chairman’s letter of transmittaliv

Part One

Executive summary 1

Director’s review of operations 2

The year at a glance 4

Outcomes and outputs..... 4

Strategic and business priorities:
Summary of activities and
achievements 8

Part Two

Performance reports 15

Guiding performance: Legislation,
PBS and the Strategic Plan..... 16

Outcome achievements 17

Output group 1.1 Collection
development and management 18

Developing the collection..... 18

Managing the collection 23

Repatriation of remains and
sacred objects 28

Output group 1.2 National
exhibitions, programs and services 30

Gallery development 30

Permanent galleries..... 32

Temporary and travelling exhibitions... 35

Short-term displays..... 42

External exhibitions 42

Practical support for small museums. 43

Research and scholarship..... 43

The Office of the Principal Advisor
(Indigenous) to the Director..... 46

Public programs and events..... 48

Outreach map 56

Education programs 57

Visitation numbers and trends 64

Communications and information
management..... 67

Print and digital media 69

Volunteers 75

Friends of the National Museum
of Australia 77

Part Three

Accountability and management..... 79

Governance 80

Legislation..... 80

Council and committees..... 81

Executive Management group..... 84

Performance Management
Framework 84

Internal and external scrutiny..... 86

Internal audit..... 86

External audit..... 86

Risk management and
fraud control..... 86

Freedom of information 87

Privacy legislation 87

Formal decisions/notifications/
ministerial directions..... 87

Significant events..... 87

Legal actions..... 87

Ombudsman..... 88

Occupational health and safety 88

Indemnities and insurance.....	90
A focus on client service.....	90
Environmental performance	92
Disability strategies	92
Advertising and market research.....	92
Commercial performance	94
Sponsorship and development.....	94
Merchandising and retail.....	94
Venue hire.....	94
Resources, estimates and outcomes.....	95
Financial outcome for 2006–07	95
Income statement.....	95
Balance sheet	95
Statement of cash flows	95
Management performance.....	95
Consulting and contracting services....	95
Facilities management	96
Asset management.....	96
Storage and accommodation planning .	98
Security	98
People management.....	99

Part Four
Audited financial statements 107

Part Five
Appendices..... 145

1 Council and committees of the National Museum of Australia.....	146
2 Functions and powers of the National Museum of Australia	150
3 National Historical Collection: Material acquired and approved by Council 1 July 2006 – 30 June 2007	152
4 Inward loans.....	160
5 Outward loans	165
6 Conferences, forums, seminars and lectures hosted by the National Museum of Australia.....	166
7 Australian Research Council linkage grants	176
8 Professional activities.....	178
Research and scholarly activities.....	187
9 Environmental performance and ecologically sustainable development	194
10 Freedom of information	198
11 National Museum of Australia Client Service Charter.....	199
12 Disability strategies	201
13 Advertising and market research expenditure.....	209
14 Sponsors and others who supported the National Museum of Australia	210
15 Contact points	211
Compliance index	212
Index.....	213



Part one

Executive summary

Vision

A recognised world-class museum exploring Australia's past, illuminating the present, imagining the future.

Mission

To promote an understanding of Australia's history and an awareness of future possibilities by:

- developing, preserving and exhibiting a significant collection
- taking a leadership role in research and scholarship
- engaging and providing access for audiences nationally and internationally
- delivering innovative programs.

Values

The National Museum of Australia operates with the highest ethical standards. It embraces truth and the pursuit of knowledge for its own sake

and recognises the importance of aesthetic considerations. The Museum acknowledges the contributions of all Australians to the country's historical development and accepts a fundamental requirement for fairness and equity in its activities.

In operating within the framework established by such values, the National Museum of Australia:

- develops and preserves the National Historical Collection
- upholds scholarly and professional integrity
- makes best use of its resources
- values and is open-minded to new ideas
- promotes continuous learning
- strives to be innovative and creative
- anticipates and responds to its diverse audience needs.



Director Craddock Morton.

Director's review of operations

In all its activities, the Museum is committed to encouraging meaningful public engagement with Australian history and culture. As we conclude the final year of our 2004–07 Strategic Plan, the Museum is celebrating a period of high achievement in honouring this commitment.

A record number of people visited Museum exhibitions nationally this year, and our website also attracted record visitation. We believe this reflects the public's ongoing interest in Australia's history and, as our research confirms, a high level of satisfaction with the Museum's exhibitions and programs. And for the second time in three years, the Museum was named Best Major Tourist Attraction in the Australian Tourism Awards, a significant acknowledgement for a public institution.

The year's exhibitions program continued to present compelling collections and diverse topics that attracted a range of audiences. The major international exhibition *Cook's Pacific Encounters* showcased, for the first time in the Southern Hemisphere, the world's largest

identifiable collection of artefacts from Captain James Cook's Pacific voyages. *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, developed in collaboration with Surf Life Saving Australia, celebrated the centenary of surf lifesaving in 2007. *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest* relived the splendour, romance and glamour of one of the nation's most successful charity endeavours. Other exhibitions focused on the year's best political cartoons, the growth of dynamic urban Indigenous cultures across Australia, the development of Australia's rail network, and the 40th anniversary of the 1967 Referendum. The Museum presented seven temporary exhibitions, toured nine travelling exhibitions to 28 venues throughout Australia and collaborated on a major exhibition for an international venue.

The Centre for Historical Research was established and key staff appointed including a new director and a number of research fellows. The centre's work will enhance our research capacity and enable us to engage more broadly in scholarly discourse on Australian history. National Museum of Australia Press continued to be an important vehicle for disseminating the Museum's research, publishing two new editions of the scholarly journal *reCollections* and nine books, including two that were shortlisted for literary and publishing industry awards.

The acquisitions program gained considerable momentum through the purchase of significant objects such as the Leichhardt nameplate — which solved part of the mystery of explorer Ludwig Leichhardt's disappearance in 1848. Other important acquisitions were Captain James Cook artefacts, including a magnifier and surveyor's plane table frame used to assist in accurate coastal mapping, a medal struck in association with a French expedition to Australia in 1800 led by Nicolas Baudin, and a carved boomerang and two mulga plaques made by the renowned Aboriginal artist Albert Namatjira.

Implementation of the four-year Collections and Gallery Development Plan continued, with substantial progress made towards redeveloping the Circa theatre and two exciting new permanent galleries, Australian Journeys and Creating a Country, which will open in 2008 and 2009 respectively.

The Museum's international activities included ongoing support for the International Council of Museums (Australia) Museum Partnerships program, which enables Australian museums to share their expertise with our Asia-Pacific neighbours, and partnerships in research and exhibitions programs. Key international collaborations that will have continuing benefits in coming years included a staff exchange with the British Museum, and exhibitions development with museums in the United States and Japan.

Business planning and financial management were strongly aligned across all program areas and a substantial emphasis was placed on building the organisation's business operations skills and developing staff.

The Museum's business continuity plan was put into action in December when a major storm brought down part of the administration wing's ceiling. The plan proved to be robust and our staff's implementation of it ensured that the Museum was closed for only one day while damage was assessed.

The new Strategic Plan for 2007-10 will continue our focus on developing the collections, broadening our research base, presenting compelling exhibitions and reaching out to audiences, to encourage awareness and understanding of Australian history and culture.

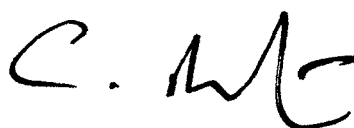
As reported last year, collection storage remains a crucial issue for the Museum. Our failure to gain government support for relocation to a new consolidated site has

required us to make contingency plans to continue our highly compacted multi-venue storage facility. This is unsatisfactory, not least because it prevents the Museum from being able to provide full access for researchers to our non-displayed collections. Similarly, our lack of exhibition space in the Acton facility restricts our capacity to exhibit many significant objects from the National Historical Collection. Additional exhibition space would, for example, allow us to provide a more comprehensive interpretation of the rich, deep and ancient history of this land and people's interaction with it; or to explore Australia's role in the Asia-Pacific region.

I wish to acknowledge the government's support for the Museum and in particular the support of our portfolio ministers throughout the year — Senator the Hon Helen Coonan, Senator the Hon Rod Kemp and Senator the Hon George Brandis. I am also grateful for the continuing support and assistance of the Chairman of Council, the Hon Tony Staley, and of other Council members.

I would also like to acknowledge the highly active Friends of the National Museum of Australia for their ongoing support and commitment to the organisation and our many volunteers who give up their time to assist us.

The Museum's achievements reflect the continuing dedication of our people. I wish to thank and congratulate every staff member for their commitment and contributions this year.



Craddock Morton

Director
August 2007

The year at a glance

Outcomes and outputs

The National Museum of Australia is a statutory authority within the Australian Government's Communications, Information Technology and the Arts portfolio. The Museum is funded by the Australian Government to achieve an agreed outcome through a series of outputs and associated performance indicators, as specified in the annual Portfolio Budget Statement (PBS). The Museum's outcome is:

Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture (National Museum of Australia, Portfolio Budget Statement 2006–07).



Garden of Australian Dreams, National Museum of Australia.

Financial summary, measured against PBS

Total price of outputs: \$44.431m	Actual price of outputs: \$47.081m
Departmental appropriations: \$40.026m	Actual appropriations: \$40.026m
Revenue from other sources: \$4.405m	Actual revenue from other sources: \$10.705m

Performance summary, measured against PBS

Performance indicators	Achievements
<i>Relevance of acquisitions</i>	
<p>Proportion of acquisitions acquired in accordance with Collection Development Framework</p> <p>Target 100%</p>	<p>100% of acquisitions acquired in accordance with Collection Development Framework</p>
<i>Accessibility of National Historical Collection</i>	
<p>Proportion of the National Historical Collection which is available for exhibition, public programs and research</p> <p>Target 50%</p>	<p>50% of the National Historical Collection is available for exhibition, public programs and research</p>
<i>The extent to which awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture is increased</i>	
<p>Proportion of visitors and users who indicate the Museum's exhibitions and public programs have contributed a new or different awareness or perspective on Australia's history or culture</p> <p>Target 75%</p>	<p>81% of visitors surveyed confirmed they had learned something new about Australian history during their visit</p>
<i>Access to exhibitions and programs</i>	
<p>Number of visitors or users of Museum's exhibitions and programs (excluding web)</p> <p>Target 600,000</p>	<p>945,210 visitors or users</p>

Output group 1.1 Collection development and management

Financial summary, measured against PBS

Total price of outputs: \$9.151m	Actual price of outputs: \$7.565m
Departmental appropriations: \$8.826m	Actual appropriations: \$8.826m
Revenue from other sources: \$0.325m	Actual revenue from other sources: \$5.129m

Performance summary, measured against PBS

Performance indicators	Achievements
<i>Quality</i>	
100% of National Historical Collection acquisitions are consistent with acquisitions policy	100% of National Historical Collection acquisitions are consistent with acquisitions policy
75% of National Historical Collection stored at or above appropriate museum standards	75% of National Historical Collection stored at or above appropriate museum standards
<i>Quantity</i>	
1000 conservation treatments	2175 treatments completed
<i>Price</i>	
\$9.151m (\$46.15 per collection item)	\$7.565m (\$37.83 per collection item)

Output group 1.2 National exhibitions, programs and services

Financial summary, measured against PBS

Total price of outputs: \$35.280m	Actual price of outputs: \$39.516m
Departmental appropriations: \$31.200m	Actual appropriations: \$31.200m
Revenue from other sources: \$4.080m	Actual revenue from other sources: \$5.576m

Performance summary, measured against PBS

Performance indicators	Achievements
<i>Quality</i>	
70% of all visitors satisfied or better	94% of visitors recorded they were satisfied or very satisfied with their visit
80% of school visits satisfied that schools programs meet core curriculum requirements	98% of schools visiting the Museum were satisfied that schools programs met their core curriculum requirements
<i>Quantity</i>	
600,000 visitors or users of programs	945,210 visitors or users
400,000 unique visits to the website	797,368 unique visits
<i>Price</i>	
\$35.280m (\$58.67 per visitor/user)	\$39.516m (\$41.81 per visitor/user)

Strategic and business priorities: Summary of activities and achievements

1. Key strategic priority: Enhance exhibitions, programs and services

The National Museum of Australia will implement the plan approved by Council to address the recommendations of the *Review of Exhibitions and Public Programs* (2003) including gallery development, National Historical Collection development and visitor amenities improvement.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
1.1 Implement permanent gallery development Year 3 plan	<p>Four of the six projects within the Museum Enhancement Program — visitor amenities, gallery guides, kiosk enhancement and the Garden of Australian Dreams refurbishment — were completed. Progress towards the redevelopment of the permanent galleries included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • redevelopment of the Circa theatre progressing, with script development and the appointment of a production company in May • content development progressing to completion of workbooks for new galleries Australian Journeys and Creating a Country • completion of tendering for exhibition designers, with Cunningham Martyn Design Pty Ltd appointed in May 2007. <p>See pages 30–32.</p>
1.2 Implement 2006–07 exhibitions program	<p>The exhibitions program promotes knowledge of Australian history and provides access to Museum collections throughout the country. This year, the Museum</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • developed four temporary exhibitions • presented three buy-in exhibitions • sent nine Museum exhibitions to 28 venues throughout Australia • began collaboration on a major exhibition for an international venue and commenced planning to host two major international exhibitions at the Museum. <p>See pages 35–43.</p>

2. Key strategic priority: Care for the National Historical Collection

The National Museum of Australia will develop and care for the National Historical Collection to help fulfil the Museum’s national role.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
2.1 Implement first stage of documentation and digitisation plan	<p>Stage 1 focused on documentation backlog work, with good progress made. In 2006–07:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2600 objects were accessioned • 5000 object records were added to the collections database • 6200 records were updated • approximately 8000 object records were released to the website. <p>See pages 23–25.</p>
2.2 Develop National Historical Collection in line with Collection Development Framework	<p>The Museum’s Council approved 94 significant collections for inclusion in the National Historical Collection. All were acquired in accordance with the Collection Development Framework as per the PBS performance indicator. Targeted collecting projects supported gallery redevelopment, and future exhibitions. A series of operating procedures concerning collection assessment and documentation were reviewed and improved procedures were implemented.</p> <p>See pages 18–22.</p>
2.3 Implement 2006–07 conservation work plan	<p>The work plan was implemented, exceeding PBS performance indicators, with 2175 objects treated by conservators. Highlights included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • treatment of 554 objects for major temporary exhibitions • completion of a major treatment of Sir Robert Menzies’ Bentley • salvaging and conservation of a series of paintings damaged by the December 2006 storm • completion of two major Australian Research Council grant projects. <p>See pages 25–27.</p>

3. Key strategic priority: Sustain research and scholarship

The National Museum of Australia will ensure research and scholarship continue to underpin collection development, exhibitions, programs, conservation, publications and other activities.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
3.1 Further develop the Museum’s research profile and capacity	<p>Research and scholarship continued to be fundamental to Museum activities, to enhance Australians’ knowledge and understanding of history. Highlights included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• establishment of the Centre for Historical Research and recruitment of key staff• continuation of the Visiting Fellowships program• strengthening of the relationship with The Australian National University• progress on 12 Australian Research Council projects• publication of two volumes of the scholarly e-journal <i>reCollections</i>. <p>See pages 43–46.</p>



Garden of Australian Dreams, National Museum of Australia.

4. Key strategic priority: Engage national audiences

The National Museum of Australia will reflect its focus on customer service by developing programs, products and services which engage national audiences.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
4.1 Implement 2006–07 education outreach plan	<p>This year saw innovative outreach programs continuing to reach students throughout the country and internationally. Highlights included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a second National Youth Challenge to encourage students to explore history in their local communities• presentation of an international Talkback Classroom forum in Korea• three further units of work produced for the Studies of Society and Environment curriculum and development of a resource on Indigenous cultures for primary schools. <p>See pages 56–64.</p>
4.2 Review web platform and extend web content	<p>The review was completed with its key recommendation being to continue with the existing web platform for the next two years. In 2006–07 considerable content was added to the Museum’s website. Highlights included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• four new online exhibitions• two new research websites• two community-based online exhibitions. <p>See pages 71–72.</p>

5. Key strategic priority: Strengthen business processes

The National Museum of Australia will develop best practice business processes.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
5.1 Implement electronic employee self-service component of human resources information system	<p>Stage 2, rollout of new software, was implemented to provide improved features and access for staff, including electronic access to information on, and processing of, leave, performance management and personal details.</p> <p>See page 105.</p>

6. Key strategic priority: Enhance staffing and workplace development

The National Museum of Australia will create a working environment where people are valued and organisational potential is continuously developed.

Business priority for 2006–07	Report
6.1 Implement strategies to promote entry-level employment opportunities for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people	<p>The following strategies were implemented in 2006–07:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cultural awareness training for staff • scoping of cadetships, graduate placements and in-service programs for Indigenous students • appointment of three Aboriginal cadets. <p>See pages 46–47, 104–105.</p>

7. Key strategic priority: Augment asset development and planning

The National Museum of Australia will further develop its asset and capital development plans.

Business priority for 2006-07	Report
7.1 Undertake first stage of storage and accommodation plan	<p>The first stage of the plan was completed and progress made on both short-term and long-term strategies including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an efficiency review of current Mitchell storage premises • the development, in light of the non-approval of new funds, of a more detailed functional design brief for a new collection storage facility • refurbishment of office accommodation at Mitchell and the identification of possible areas for expansion of staff accommodation at Acton. <p>See pages 96-99.</p>
7.2 Upgrade information technology infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A review of the Museum's server, storage and communications network infrastructure was completed and a number of recommendations were implemented with more planned for 2007-08. • A new IT Strategic Plan was completed and implementation begun. <p>See pages 74-75.</p>

8. Key strategic priority: Strengthen resource base

The National Museum of Australia will build, review and strengthen its commercial activities and its approach to collection donors, sponsorship and philanthropy.

Business priority for 2006-07	Report
8.1 Review Corporate Circle arrangements	<p>The review was completed on schedule and implementation of its recommendations are underway, including the restructuring of the sponsorship program.</p> <p>See page 94.</p>



Part two

Performance reports

The National Museum of Australia is one of the nation's major cultural institutions and home of the National Historical Collection. The Museum's exhibitions, collections, programs and research focus on three interrelated themes, specified in the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*.

They are:

- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history and culture

- Australia's history and society since 1788
- the interaction of people with the environment.

These areas define the Museum's intellectual and conceptual framework, which is articulated to the public through the themes of land, nation and people.



Visitor services hosts play an important role in interpreting different aspects of the Museum.

Guiding performance: Legislation, PBS and the Strategic Plan

The Museum's performance is guided by a set of legislative, public sector and organisational requirements. The *National Museum of Australia Act 1980* charges the Museum with the function of developing, preserving and exhibiting historical material of the Australian nation. It also specifies that the Museum should conduct and disseminate research and information about Australian history (see Functions and powers of the National Museum of Australia in Appendix 2).

These functions determine all aspects of the Museum's performance. The government's performance targets, specified in the annual Portfolio Budget Statement (PBS), are achieved through work defined in two output groups, which together lead to the outcome that:

Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture.

For the Australian public, the Museum's vision statement captures the essence of the organisation's role:

A recognised world-class museum exploring Australia's past, illuminating the present, imagining the future.

At the operational level, the Museum's Strategic Plan and annual business priorities outline the organisation's strategic goals and guide the activities of all Museum business units. The key priorities, outlined in the 2004–07 Strategic Plan, were to:

- enhance exhibitions, programs and services
- care for the National Historical Collection
- sustain research and scholarship activity
- engage national audiences
- strengthen business processes
- enhance staffing and workplace development
- augment asset development and planning
- strengthen resource base.

The reports that follow provide quantitative measurement of the Museum's performance against the PBS, and qualitative discussion of its achievements as a cultural institution and in relation to the Strategic Plan. A synopsis of achievements against these measures is also included in the Executive summary (Part 1) of this report.

Outcome achievements

Achievement of the Museum’s outcome is assessed by PBS performance indicators and targets that focus on the continuing development of the collections through appropriate acquisitions, people’s ability to access and learn about the collections, the

quality of the experience and learning for visitors, and the number of people who visit the Museum. These measures are also seen in relation to the efficacy with which the Museum manages resources and budgets. This year the Museum continued to meet all targets specified for the delivery of its PBS outcome, as the tables below indicate.

Performance summary, measured against PBS

Performance indicators	Achievements
<i>Relevance of acquisitions</i>	
Proportion of acquisitions acquired in accordance with Collection Development Framework Target 100%	100% of acquisitions acquired in accordance with Collection Development Framework
<i>Accessibility of National Historical Collection</i>	
Proportion of the collection which is available for exhibition, public programs and research Target 50%	50% of the National Historical Collection is available for exhibition, public programs and research
<i>The extent to which awareness and understanding is increased of Australia’s history and culture</i>	
Proportion of visitors and users who indicated the Museum’s exhibitions and public programs have contributed a new or different awareness or perspective on Australia’s history or culture Target 75%	81% of visitors surveyed confirmed they had learned something new about Australian history during their visit
<i>Access to exhibitions and programs</i>	
Number of visitors or users of Museum’s exhibitions and programs (excluding web) Target 600,000	945,210 visitors or users in 2006–07

Financial summary, measured against PBS

Total price of outputs: \$44.431m	Actual price of outputs: \$47.081m
Departmental appropriations: \$40.026m	Actual appropriations: \$40.026m
Revenue from other sources: \$4.405m	Actual revenue from other sources: \$10.705m

Output group 1.1 Collection development and management

The National Museum of Australia seeks to build and care for a broad-based collection that provides a material record of Australian history. The National Historical Collection is the core collection of the Museum and consists of the most historically and culturally significant objects acquired by the Museum. Objects in the collection total more than 200,000. Other collections include the Archival Collection, comprising documents, photographs, and sound and vision recordings associated with material in the National Historical Collection, and the Education Collection, comprising materials supporting Museum programs and activities.

Output group 1.1 in the Museum’s PBS specifies performance measures for the acquisition, storage and conservation of the collections. As has been the case each year since opening in 2001, the Museum met or exceeded the measures this year, as the following table shows:



Garden of Australian Dreams, National Museum of Australia.

Quality

100% of National Historical Collection acquisitions are consistent with acquisitions policy	Actual: 100%
75% of National Historical Collection stored at or above appropriate museum standards	Actual: 75%

Quantity

1000 conservation treatments	Actual: 2175 treatments
------------------------------	-------------------------

Price

\$9.151m (\$46.15 per collection item)	Actual: \$7.565m (\$37.83 per item)
----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Developing the collection

The National Historical Collection originally comprised objects transferred to the Museum by the Australian Government following the Museum’s establishment in 1980. These were mostly from the former Australian Institute of Anatomy, the former Institute of Aboriginal Studies and the University of Sydney, as well as a number of government departments and agencies. Since 1980 the Museum has acquired objects through donations and purchase.

The Museum’s Collections Development Framework guides acquisition practice, as measured by the PBS performance indicators. Further developing the collections within this framework was an identified business priority for 2006–07 (specified in the Strategic Plan under its second key strategic priority, ‘Care for the National Historical Collection’).

This year was extremely productive for the collections development program, implemented by curatorial teams. The Museum spent a total of \$2.292 million on acquisitions



Recently acquired woven pandanus Yawkyawk sculptures, by Kunwinjku artists (above left) Marina Murdilnga and (centre and above right) Lulu Laradjbi.

for the National Historical Collection in 2006–07, including \$1.040 million from a special acquisitions fund provided by the Australian Government. With this investment, the Museum was able to secure compelling artefacts for the National Historical Collection. Important objects acquired through purchase or gift this year included:

- artefacts related to Captain James Cook, including a magnifier and plane table frame with rule and square protractor used to assist in accurate coastal mapping
- a brass nameplate bearing the stamped impression 'Ludwig Leichhardt 1848'. Ludwig Leichhardt is one of Australia's renowned inland explorers, who disappeared without trace in April 1848 while leading an expedition to cross the continent from east to west
- a George III beefwood (casuarina) and tulipwood banded Pembroke work table, made in the 1790s from planks of beefwood sent by naval surgeon-general John White to Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, a celebrated eighteenth-century naval commander
- a medal struck in association with the French expedition to Australia in 1800 led by Nicolas Baudin
- two mulga plaques and a carved boomerang made by the renowned Aboriginal artist Albert Namatjira in the 1930s
- four silver salt spoons made by John Joel Cohen, a colonial silversmith based in Sydney, for Roderic O'Connor (1784–1860), landowner and third commissioner of survey and valuation in Van Diemen's Land.



Magnifier in silver capstan-style case, presented by Captain James Cook to astronomer William Bayly.



Detail of a work table made from planks of beefwood sent from Botany Bay by naval surgeon-general John White to Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, 1790s.



Recently acquired mourning locket containing a photograph of legendary boxer Les Darcy and a lock of his hair, belonging to his fiancée, Winnie O'Sullivan, 1917.

Cost of acquisitions 2001-07

Financial year	Cost of acquisitions
2001-02	\$190,000
2002-03	\$381,000
2003-04	\$566,000
2004-05	\$1,930,000
2005-06	\$2,002,000
2006-07	\$2,292,000

The Museum's Council formally approves the inclusion of objects into the National Historical Collection. This year Council approved 94 significant collections during the year, the details of which are in Appendix 3.

Curatorial teams working on two new exhibition galleries, *Australian Journeys* and *Creating a Country* (as part of the ongoing implementation of the *Review of Exhibitions and Public Programs* (2003)), undertook considerable targeted collecting. Acquiring

When science meets history



Conservator David Hallam (seated) and curator Matthew Higgins examine details of the Ludwig Leichhardt nameplate, and (inset) the Ludwig Leichhardt nameplate, 1848.



Authenticating the Leichhardt nameplate

The disappearance of explorer Ludwig Leichhardt's third major expedition in 1848 and the failure to find any definite artefacts of the expedition have been enduring mysteries. In November 2006 the Museum acquired a small object that resolved a large piece of one of the great puzzles of Australian history — what happened to Leichhardt.

The brass nameplate marked 'LUDWIG. LEICHHARDT. 1848' was discovered around 1900, attached to a partly burnt firearm in a boab tree near Sturt Creek, between the Tanami and Great Sandy deserts. It was passed to a South Australian family from whom the Museum acquired the nameplate.

After extensive historical and scientific research, the Museum's curators and conservators declared it genuine. Detailed scientific analysis by conservators, in collaboration with other scientists at CSIRO and the University of Canberra, shows the brass dates from the first half of the nineteenth century. Importantly, the results of the scientific analysis are entirely consistent with the historical record, providing corroboration of provenance.

The nameplate, the first authenticated relic of the 1848 journey, sheds light on an important part of the mystery. While it does not tell us where Leichhardt died, it provides evidence that he made it at least two-thirds of the way across the continent during his east-west crossing attempt.

The Leichhardt nameplate was displayed at the Museum during December 2006 and will be included in the new Creating a Country gallery. Detailed information on the scientific analysis of the plate is available on the Museum's website.



Late nineteenth-century toy theatre with hand-painted proscenium façade, showing a scene from Sleeping Beauty.

material related to European voyaging and migration to Australia during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries was a particular focus.

Other targeted collecting projects focused on material relating to the pressing environmental issues of water and salinity, the history of the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme, and the histories of netball and rugby league. Objects from these collections will be included in the current permanent galleries or in forthcoming temporary exhibitions.

This year staff also reviewed a series of operating procedures used for collection assessment and documentation. The new procedures increased transparency of the decision-making process for including material in the National Historical Collection and produced a simplified 'Deed of Gift'. An audit of the new procedures, conducted at the end of the financial year, will inform other procedural improvements planned for 2007–08.

Managing the collection

Accessioning objects

Accessioning is the process that formally registers an object into the Museum's permanent collection. During the year, the Registration section accessioned 123 collections, comprising a total of 1042 objects. Among notable objects and collections accessioned this year were a hide water bottle carried by Robert O'Hara Burke during his ill-fated attempt to cross the continent in 1860; the Don Bradman collection, which includes a signed cricket bat used by 'The Don' in a test match at Nottingham, England, in 1934; an ethnographic collection compiled by the Reverend JW Schomberg during his time as superintendent at the Anglican Mission on Moa Island in the Torres Strait; and Professor Peter Spearritt's collection of over 200 pieces of royal memorabilia.

The Museum's Archive Collection contains paper and photographic material which supports the interpretation of the National Historical Collection. Over the past year, 46 collections containing six audiovisual items, 434 photographic items and 250 paper items were accessioned. Highlights from these collections include the Faithfull Family collection of 92 historic photographs taken at the Springfield merino station in New South Wales.

No objects were deaccessioned from the Museum's collection this financial year.

Documenting the collection

A key business activity for 2006–07 supporting the strategic priority, 'Care for the National Historical Collection', was the implementation of the first stage of the Documentation and Digitisation Plan.

Documentation and digitisation activities aim to address long-term collection information requirements. In early 2006, teams were established in the Registration, Curatorial and Collection Information Management sections to undertake backlog work and ensure documentation was recorded and made accessible in Opal, the centralised collection information management system.

Throughout 2006–07, the accessions backlog team made substantial inroads into documenting long-outstanding material. This involved a range of activities aimed at creating inventory-level information. The team accessioned approximately 2600 objects in 70 previously unaccessioned or partially accessioned collections. Some 5000 object accessioning records were added to the Opal database, and a further 6200 existing Opal records were verified and updated. Approximately 8000 object records were prepared for release to the 'Search our collections' section of the Museum's website. The team also provided access to 70 collections for curatorial assessment.

Examples of accession backlog objects and collections either accessioned or transferred into Opal this year include a pistol used by Frank Gardiner, the JW Lindo collection of ethnographic objects, the School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine collection and the President Mikhail Gorbachev collection which includes a mounted piece of a Russian missile.

The Museum's Collection Information Management section worked closely with the Curatorial and Registration sections to support the documentation and digitisation activities, and to make collection records available via the Museum's website.

Behind the scenes



Assistant documentation officer, Sarah Streatfeild.

Building the database

The Museum prides itself on excellent stewardship of its collections. This involves careful and precise procedures for receipting, accessioning, documenting, digitising, storing, conserving, loaning and transporting objects.

Tracking down precise information about objects that entered the Museum's collections decades ago, often from now defunct organisations, is one of the painstaking tasks of the backlog documentation and collections development staff in the Museum's Registration, Collection Information Management and Curatorial sections.

The disparate means by which the Museum's collections were acquired prior to opening in 2001, and the focus since opening on establishing rich programs of exhibitions, education and public events, have meant that the research and verification needed to fully document the collection could not be an immediate priority during the early years at Acton. Now, in the interests of having an accurate inventory of the collection and being able to make as much information as possible available about the objects, dedicated teams are addressing the backlog of collection assessment, accessioning and documentation.

In assessing objects or collections, curators research and make recommendations about their history, provenance and significance. Once accepted for inclusion in the collections, objects are accessioned. For Registration staff, this involves checking the acquisition history of the item, describing, measuring and photographing it and assigning a unique number and barcode. This information, along with information about the object's context and significance, is recorded in the collection information database according to specific standards that ensure information is consistent and can be easily searched and retrieved.



Conservators Peter Bucke and Victoria Gill at work on objects for the Miss Australia exhibition.

The Opal system is critical to the Museum's management of collection documentation. Its implementation during 2004–05 and 2005–06 enabled the consolidation of various collection information sources and, subsequently, analysis of strengths and weaknesses in the level of collection documentation. Following the inception of the Collections Online project, in March 2006, new public-release object records continued to be added to the Museum's website. As of June 2007, the number of object records on the Museum website stood at 11,585.

Storing the collection

Storage of objects is a continuing challenge for the Museum. Fewer than 4 per cent of collection objects are on display at any one time. The majority of objects are stored at repositories in the northern Canberra suburb of Mitchell. Work to make better use of current storage space, improve storage for important collections, and plan for short-term to long-term storage developments, continued this year. Activities included:

- reconfiguring racking storage in the exhibition precinct area at 9–13 Vicars Street to maximise storage capability for exhibition development and provide greater access to collection material and loans for gallery redevelopment

- purchasing new custom-made cabinets for storing the Museum's bark painting collection
- continuing ongoing targeted stocktaking and barcoding of collection objects
- developing plans for reconfiguring the old receipt and despatch area to include an airlock for the loading-bay, a new object quarantine and receipting area and a new photographic studio.

In addition, detailed information on collection types and storage methods was prepared, including predictions for future growth as part of long-term planning for a new Museum storage facility being undertaken with Museum storage consultants Thinc Projects (see p. 98).

Conserving the collection

Preserving the National Historical Collection for future generations is one of the Museum's key strategic priorities, supported by a conservation work plan. The Conservation section manages the preservation and maintenance of the collection, including the preparation and treatment of objects for exhibition. During the year, 2175 objects were treated and 1165 objects were condition-reported.

Driving history



Sir Robert Menzies Bentley at Parliament House, Canberra, October 2006.

Restoring the Menzies Bentley

In 1964 the Australian Government purchased a Series 3 Bentley to transport dignitaries and senior politicians around Canberra. After Prime Minister Sir Robert Menzies retired, he used the Bentley in Melbourne until his death in 1978.

The Bentley came to the National Museum of Australia in 1985, in need of a complete engine overhaul. The Museum is pioneering new methods of preserving vehicles in a functional condition, not only to preserve the historical integrity of the vehicles but also to be able to demonstrate them in public. Parts for the Bentley were sourced from around the world, and an exact copy of the radiator core was made in New Zealand. Mechanical engineer Ian Stewart manufactured piston sleeves by hand, to an accuracy of a quarter of the thickness of a human hair.

The 2.5-tonne vehicle includes the original owner's manual and logbook with the driver's signature and 'R. Menzies' as the last passenger, dated 16 August 1977.

Conserved and preserved by the Museum, the Bentley was displayed in the Museum's Hall during January 2007 and, in October 2006, made a graceful return to the political realm, visiting Prime Minister John Howard at Parliament House.

Conservation treatments 2001–07

Financial year	Number of conservation treatments
2001–02	1100
2002–03	1200
2003–04	1500
2004–05	1600
2005–06	1770
2006–07	2175

Conservation highlights for the year included:

- treatment of 554 objects for temporary exhibitions *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving* and *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest*
- completion of a major treatment of Sir Robert Menzies' Bentley
- biennial slipping of PS *Enterprise*
- salvage of a collection of the Lifesaver series of paintings by artist Paul Blahuta
- completion of a remedial storage project for high-priority objects in the wet specimens collection
- completion of a remedial storage project for textiles in the collection
- preparation of environmental and conservation facilities data for storage and accommodation planning.

Museum conservators also participated in national and international conservation activities including:

- preparation of the AE Smith collection of stringed instruments for a concert by the Grainger Quartet, broadcast nationally by ABC Classic FM radio

- participation in a joint Indian National Trust and AusHeritage symposium, Museums of the 21st Century, in New Delhi, India
- participation in the Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Material (AICCM) Preventive Conservation workshop 'Sustainable buildings: Costs vs conservation needs'
- participation in the selection panel for the Community Heritage Grants program
- participation in the University of Melbourne symposium on museums in East Timor
- completion of two ARC Linkage Grant projects, 'Studies in the degradation of dyes and pigments', and 'Bronze Age textiles from Dong Son coffins in Vietnam' (see Appendix 7).

Moving and tracking the collection

After arrival at the Museum, objects are moved for a variety of purposes including access for research, conservation assessment or treatment, mount assessment, display, documentation or permanent storage. Each year approximately 3600 objects are moved between the Mitchell repositories and Acton. To assist in the movement of collection materials, a bar code system is used that allows for an object's location to be tracked and recorded as it moves through various processes before being placed on display or into permanent storage. This year the Registration section worked with the Information Technology section to recommend the purchase of a new bar code system that will update object locations in real time with the Opal database. This system will require the installation of radio networking technology throughout the repository storage areas.

Loaning the collection

The Museum makes objects from the National Historical Collection available for loan to other cultural institutions, and borrows objects from around Australia and internationally for its own exhibitions. Loans from our collection this year included:

- a tablecloth and footstool for display at the Victorian Immigration Museum's *Swiss-Italian* exhibition
- four musical instruments made by AE Smith for rehearsal and performance at the Eugene Goossens Hall, Sydney
- six objects for the exhibition *Scarred and Strengthened: Australians in the Great Depression* at Old Parliament House, Canberra
- two drawings by Noelle Sandwith for display in the South Australian Museum's travelling exhibition *Australia's Muslim Cameleers*.

A full list of outward loans is in Appendix 5.

The Museum's permanent galleries and travelling exhibitions displayed 4966 objects of which 987 were loans from 214 lenders, comprising 79 institutions and 135 private individuals.

Interesting private and national objects loaned to the Museum for the *Between the Flags* exhibition included:

- a Second World War 'Bear' flying suit/lifeguard suit from Peter Arriola
- a 1940s wooden double-ender surfboat from Kim and Leanne Marsh
- a surf-reel and trophy made by the crew of HMAS *Sydney* from Fremantle Surf Life Saving Club
- from Bondi Surf Bathers' Life Saving Club, a march-past costume, surfplane and a set of shark jaws.

Objects currently on loan to the Museum are listed in Appendix 4.

Providing public access

As well as exhibiting and lending objects from the National Historical Collection, the Museum provides special access to its collection repositories and responds to public enquiries about collections. During the year, 145 visits to the repositories were arranged, and responses were made to numerous requests for information received by letter, email and telephone. Visitors included researchers, filmmakers, artists and community members, and enquiries covered a diverse range of collection items, including Aboriginal artefacts, children's drawings, large technology objects, textiles and wet specimens.

Some memorable events involving special access to Museum objects included the display of the 'Ashes' letter opener, for an evening showing at the Prime Minister's Lodge in November 2006; a presentation of stored Melanesian objects for a visit by the Prime Minister of Vanuatu in March 2007; the provision of the First Fleet table for inspection at the Furniture History Symposium in March 2007; and the filming of Sir Robert Menzies' personal camera for the *National Treasures* series by Film Australia in June 2007. Altogether 108 objects have come out of storage for 25 special events, often involving media coverage.

Repatriation of remains and sacred objects

The Museum provides advice and assistance on the repatriation of Indigenous human remains and sacred objects to federal, state and territory cultural heritage institutions, Indigenous communities and representatives, and to the media and general public.



(clockwise from left) Repatriation Program Director, Dr Michael Pickering and General Manager Collections and Content, Mathew Trinca with Te Papa delegation members Te Ikanui Kapa, Lee Rauhina-August (hidden) and Jonathan Mane-Wheeki.

The management of human remains and secret/sacred objects is strictly controlled by the Repatriation section, to ensure that material is cared for in a culturally sensitive and appropriate manner.

The Museum has not actively sought to acquire human remains or sacred objects. However, as a prescribed authority under the *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984*, the Museum is the repository for unprovenanced remains referred to by the Australian Government Minister under the Act. To date, no remains have been deposited with the Museum under this Act.

The Museum also holds human remains and sacred objects transferred from the Australian Institute of Anatomy collections in 1985. These have been deaccessioned and do not form part of the National Historical Collection.

During 2006–07, the Museum transferred the remains of 14 individuals to Aboriginal communities in South Australia, Western Australia and New South Wales. In addition, community representatives from the Torres Strait have asked that the Museum hold some remains on their behalf until further notice. The Museum also transferred 38 sacred objects to traditional custodians in the Northern Territory and was asked to continue holding a further 18 objects.

For the first time, the Museum was also involved in the repatriation of remains from Australia to Indigenous communities overseas. In May 2007, the Museum worked with colleagues at the Museum of New Zealand/Te Papa Tongarewa to return the remains of Maori and Moriori individuals to New Zealand.

The Museum also assisted the Department of Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs in the storage and repatriation of remains and objects from the United Kingdom and the United States of America.

Repatriation activities were supported by funding from the Museum and the 'Return of Indigenous Cultural Property Program' — an initiative of the Cultural Ministers Council and administered by the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts.

Output group 1.2 National exhibitions, programs and services

The Museum's exhibitions, programs and services aim to achieve the PBS outcome of encouraging awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture. Research, scholarship and the highest standards of historical accuracy underpin all of the Museum's exhibitions and programs, and high-level educational, interpretation and communication techniques are employed to cater for diverse audiences with different learning styles, needs and interests.

Output group 1.2 in the Museum's PBS specifies performance measures for visitor numbers, visits to the Museum's website, and satisfaction levels for visitor and school groups. The Museum again met or exceeded the measures this year, as the table (right) shows.

Gallery development

This year saw substantial progress on the Museum's program to redevelop two major permanent galleries and the revolving theatre, Circa.



Repository officer Mark Worrall (in forklift) and conservators David Hallam and Ainslie Greiner inspect the base of a 1940s surfboard.

Background

In 2003, the Council of the National Museum of Australia initiated a review of the Museum's exhibitions and programs. Among the recommendations, the review panel advised the Museum to reconsider selection of themes and narratives for the existing Horizons and Nation galleries. In 2004, the Museum produced the Collections and Gallery Development Plan 2004–08 to address the review's findings.

Performance summary, measured against PBS

Performance indicators	Achievements
<i>Quality</i>	
70% of all visitors satisfied or better	94% of visitors recorded they were satisfied or very satisfied with their visit
80% of school visits satisfied that schools programs meet core curriculum requirements	98% of schools visiting the Museum were satisfied that schools programs met their core curriculum requirements
<i>Quantity</i>	
600,000 visitors or users of programs	945,210 visitors or users of programs
400,000 unique visits to the website	797,368 unique visits to the website
<i>Price</i>	
\$35.280m (\$58.67 per visitor/user)	\$39.516m (\$41.81 per visitor/user)

The plan proposed that Horizons should be redeveloped as Australian Journeys to represent voyages of discovery, exploration and settlement of the Australian continent. It also proposed redeveloping the Nation gallery as Creating a Country to provide a general history of Australia's economic, social and political conditions.

In 2006–07, the Museum's first business priority, 'Implement permanent gallery redevelopment Year 3 plan', focused on further developing a number of exhibition projects set out in the Collections and Gallery Development Plan, as outlined below.

Circa

The revolving theatre, Circa, at the entrance to the Museum's exhibition spaces, is a popular feature with visitors. Since opening in 2001 Circa has offered a staged audiovisual experience, presenting diverse perceptions of contemporary Australia through the key themes of land, nation and people.

As with its exhibitions, the Museum intends to keep Circa fresh, engaging and purposeful. The theatre itself serves as a transitional zone from the outside world to the Museum's interiors, and the new audiovisual, to open in 2008, will be an introduction to the Museum's exhibitions and collections, with the aim of connecting visitors to the experiences they will encounter in the permanent galleries.

Researchers and curators worked on developing the script for Circa, and a production company, Bearcage Media Services Pty Ltd, was appointed in May with a view to opening the refurbished theatre in early 2008.

Development of the permanent galleries

Content development for the new galleries included considerable targeted collecting, with a particular focus on acquiring material related to European voyaging and migration to Australia during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. A short film exploring the theme of journeys to and from Australia was installed in the Visions theatre.

In May 2007, exhibition design consultants Cunningham Martyn Design Pty Ltd were appointed to manage the design and documentation stages of the new galleries.

Australian Journeys: Due to replace the Horizons gallery in 2008, Australian Journeys will explore the passages of people to, from and across Australia. The gallery will trace the ways in which migrants and travellers have made homes in Australia and overseas, and built and maintained connections between places here and abroad.

Creating a Country: This gallery will replace the Nation gallery in 2009, and will present a general history of Australia through 10 key themes that focus on events in particular times and places. The gallery will explore how people have responded to the challenges of living in this continent and developed distinctive social, political and economic practices. The objects in the gallery will communicate the physical character of responses to the continent, and the ingenuity and determination Australians have displayed in making their lives here.

Permanent galleries

Old New Land: Australia's People and Environment

The Old New Land gallery presents an environmental history of Australia. It examines the stories of Australian attitudes to the environment, looking at the relationship of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people to the land and the adaptation of settlers from Britain, Europe and Asia to the continent's diverse environment. The gallery also explores the personal and emotional attachments of people to the great range of Australian landscapes and places.

New objects from the National Historical Collection installed during the past year relate to a range of themes and stories represented in the gallery and include:

- an echidna sculpture, replacing a loan from the National Gallery of Australia
- a pituri bag, replacing a loan from the University of Queensland
- trout flies used on the Thredbo River by the Rutledge family of the Gidleigh property.

In the 'Biological invasion' module, historic footage of rabbit eradication measures will be installed which will give visitors a graphic insight into the wars waged against this notorious pest.

Horizons: The Peopling of Australia since 1788

The Horizons gallery explores the reasons why people came to Australia, from the convict period through to the present day. It includes materials related to the administration of the nation's migration programs, and the personal mementos and effects of migrants who have come to these shores.



Tim Sharp (centre), with his mother Judy and brother Sam. Tim's story, of an artist with autism, has been added to the Museum's Eternity gallery.



The Eternity gallery's 'Your story' allows visitors to contribute their own stories to the Museum.

Strengthened by a significant range of new exhibits installed in the previous year, Horizons has been a focus for host talks on the 'Encounters' and 'Springfield' modules in 2006–07. Object changeovers in the course of the year have refreshed the gallery and enriched its representation of more than two centuries of Australian settlement and migration. Next year, Horizons will be replaced by the new Australian Journeys gallery.

Nation: Symbols of Australia

The Nation gallery explores Australian history and culture through the lens of national symbols, both official and popular. Two new displays were commissioned in the gallery and a range of object-for-object changeovers were undertaken during the course of the year.

One new exhibit explores the use of Australian native plant species for food. 'Native harvest' documents the development of the macadamia nut industry, and ways in which the Alice Springs Aboriginal community has drawn on traditional knowledge to gather and market bush foods. A second exhibit on the history of

dairying in Australia completes the renewal of the 'Feeding the nation' module.

At the centre of the gallery, the display 'Australia's own car', documenting the development of the Holden motor car in the post-Second World War era, was enhanced by the addition of newly acquired Holden prototype hubcaps. Other changeover objects installed in the gallery this year include a ceramic 'Norm' who settled comfortably into his couch in the 'Life. Be in it.™' exhibit. The module 'Sport: A national obsession?' was updated with a new netball display, based on a recent targeted collecting project about the sport. In 2009, Nation will be replaced by the new Creating a Country gallery, as part of the Collections and Gallery Development Plan.

Eternity: Stories from the Emotional Heart of Australia

The Eternity gallery examines the lives of 50 Australians, famous and not famous, living and dead. The gallery uses these stories to highlight larger moments, movements and events in Australian history. The themes of

the gallery are: joy, hope, passion, mystery, thrill, loneliness, fear, devotion, separation and chance.

This year new stories in the gallery included:

- Junius Schomberg, an Anglican missionary based at St Paul’s on Moa Island in the Torres Strait in the 1920s and 1930s
- Mary Card, designer of crochet patterns, who became deaf in later life
- Tim Sharp, an artist with autism, who draws to overcome the separation he feels from society
- Marie Byles, English immigrant, conservationist and bushwalker, Buddhist and the first practising female solicitor in New South Wales
- Mary Hamm, a woman whose hope for a family led her to adopt three Aboriginal children during the 1950s and 1960s
- Sir Littleton Ernest Groom, barrister, politician and Speaker of the Commonwealth House of Representatives between 1901 and 1936.

Many of the stories in the Eternity gallery are made possible by generous loans from the people featured in the stories. Ben Lee, an Australian musician who was discovered at the age of 13 and has since become a successful international recording artist, has been added to the theme of Chance, for which he has loaned his first guitar. Another new story in Eternity features a doll designed and loaned by Jenny Kee, an artist who draws on Australian fauna and flora for her colourful designs. The gallery’s ‘Your story’ video booths, in which visitors can contribute a story of their own lives to the exhibition, continued to capture moving stories from visitors. Eternity also underwent an upgrade to improve its technology and graphical elements towards the end of the financial year.

First Australians: Gallery of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples (The Gallery of First Australians)

The Gallery of First Australians represents the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples of Australia as required by section 5 of the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*, incorporating historical collections and exhibitions.

To improve audience understanding of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history and culture, the Gallery of First Australians presents stories, objects and images that explore experiences from time immemorial through colonisation to contemporary Australian life.

This year saw enhancements to the existing exhibits with inclusion of new material on community connections to land and sea, and caring for country. The upgrading of these exhibits brought improvements in exhibition content and interpretation, visitor circulation, and relations between the Museum and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community groups.

Gallery objects removed and installed

Gallery	Objects removed	Objects installed
Old New Land	16	11
Nation	92	217
Horizons	12	9
Eternity	20	25
First Australians	66	120
Total	206	382

Temporary and travelling exhibitions

Developing and presenting exhibitions is one of the key functions of the Museum, as specified in the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*. This year, the temporary and travelling exhibitions program continued to expand and included content that supports the Museum's core themes of land, nation and people. The Museum developed four temporary exhibitions and hosted three buy-in exhibitions at the Acton site, toured nine travelling exhibitions throughout Australia, collaborated on a major exhibition for an international venue and commenced planning to host two major international exhibitions during the next three years.



Dancers from the Tongan Association of Canberra and Queanbeyan and Te kere Ote Tarakakao, Canberra and Queanbeyan Maori Culture Group, entertain guests at the opening of Cook's Pacific Encounters.



Mr Martin Lutz, Ambassador to Australia for the Federal Republic of Germany, speaks at the opening of Cook's Pacific Encounters.

Cook's Pacific Encounters: The Cook–Forster Collection of the Georg-August University of Göttingen (June – September 2006)

This major international exhibition showcased, for the first time in the Southern Hemisphere, the world's largest identifiable collection of artefacts from Captain James Cook's Pacific voyages. The exhibition comprised 350 ritual and everyday items, collected between 1768 and 1779 from islands including Tonga, Tahiti, New Zealand and Hawai'i. They are now held by the Georg-August University of Göttingen in Germany.

German Ambassador Martin Lutz and Brigitta Hauser-Schäublin, Director, Institute of Ethnology, University of Göttingen, launched the exhibition on 30 June 2006. The exhibition (supported by the Australian Government's Art Indemnity Australia Program) was brought to Australia in conjunction with Art Exhibitions Australia and included a component, developed by Museum curators and staff, exploring Cook's Australian experiences.



A superb display of fishhooks was among objects shown for the first time in the Southern Hemisphere in Cook's Pacific Encounters.

Life in the Pacific (July – October 2006)

This photographic exhibition complemented *Cook's Pacific Encounters*. It was developed by the Honolulu Academy of Arts and showcased the present-day lives and culture of Pacific communities visited by Cook in the 1700s.

Beaded Links: The Beaded Links of the Commonwealth of Nations (August 2006 – February 2007)

This buy-in exhibition, initially developed for the Melbourne Commonwealth Games in 2006, explored the common heritage of beading throughout Commonwealth nations and included historic and contemporary jewellery, costume, and religious and ritual artefacts. Key objects were a beaded dress from the personal collection of Queen Elizabeth II, sixteenth-century glass beads from Nigeria, rosary beads which belonged to Cardinal Pell's grandmother and maireener shell necklaces from Tasmania.

Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving (December 2006 – February 2007 and touring)

This major temporary exhibition celebrates the centenary of surf lifesaving in 2007. Developed in collaboration with Surf Life Saving Australia, it examines the history of surf lifesaving, the lifesaver as an Australian icon, beach culture and stories of the people who patrol our beaches.

Behind the Lines: The Year's Best Cartoons (December 2006 – February 2007 and touring)

This was the latest in the Museum's long-running series of exhibitions presenting the previous year's best political cartoons. An inaugural award was introduced this year for 'Contribution to Political Cartooning'. The People's Choice Award was again awarded for



Visitors are fascinated by the display of surf lifesaving caps in *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*.

the cartoon most popular with visitors. At the National Museum and the Big Laugh Comedy Festival in Parramatta it was won by John Farmer's *Bananas* and at the Museum of the Riverina in Wagga Wagga it was won by Phil Somerville's *A Bit of a Chat*.

Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest (March – June 2007 and touring)

This exhibition explores the splendour, romance and glamour of one of the nation's most successful charity endeavours, the Miss Australia Quest, and traces the quest's history from humble beginnings in 1908 through to its final year in 2000. Gowns, trophies and sceptres, along with the personal stories of titleholders, volunteers, fundraisers and sponsors, are features of the exhibition.

Miss Australia opened at the Museum of Brisbane in October 2006, was shown at the National Museum in the first half of 2007 and will finish its tour with an extended season at the Melbourne Museum until April 2008.

70% Urban (March 2007 – January 2008)

This exhibition draws on the Museum's collections of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander material to explore the growth of dynamic urban Indigenous cultures across Australia. It features a diverse range of objects and artworks that show how Indigenous people have drawn on new materials and ideas to assert their identity through the telling of stories about cultural survival.

Great Railway Journeys of Australia (April – August 2007)

This exhibition, from the Workshops Rail Museum, Ipswich, Queensland, explored the development of Australia's rail network. It featured some of the most famous railway journeys in Australia including the *Indian Pacific*, the old and new *Ghan* and the *Queenslander*.

Key objects included a 1920s dining car and a model of the *Southern Aurora* club car.

'67 Referendum: Spin, Myths and Meanings (March 2007 – January 2008)

This display commemorates the 40th anniversary of the referendum which saw 90 per cent of Australians vote to remove references in the Australian constitution that discriminated against Aboriginal people. It explores the facts and myths about the referendum and recalls some of the activities involved in achieving these changes.

Travelling exhibitions

Engaging national audiences, as outlined in the Strategic Plan 2004–07, has been a priority for the Museum. Travelling exhibitions provide an important vehicle for achieving this goal. The Museum aims to reach all states and territories within a two-year period with as many of its touring exhibitions as possible. In 2006–07, nine exhibitions travelled to a total of 28 venues across New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia. Of these venues, seven were



70% Urban explores the growth of urban Indigenous cultures across Australia. The exhibition features artworks by the Campfire Group (left) and Helen S Tiernan (right).

in metropolitan venues, 14 in regional areas and seven in remote areas of the country. The Museum continues to work with the Northern Territory to identify suitable venues for museum exhibitions.

Financial year	Number of exhibitions
2001–02	1 at 4 venues
2002–03	5 at 6 venues
2003–04	6 at 9 venues
2004–05	5 at 9 venues
2005–06	8 at 28 venues
2006–07	9 at 28 venues

Over the past seven years, the number of touring exhibitions has increased from one to nine, and from four venues to 28 venues. In addition to *Miss Australia* and *Behind the Lines* (see p. 37), the following exhibitions toured in 2006–07:

Hickory Dickory Dock: The Changing Face of Play School

The Museum’s long-running and popular exhibition on the ABC-TV children’s program *Play School* finished its three-year tour in December 2006. The exhibition looked behind the scenes and celebrated *Play School*’s presenters, toys and educational features. Throughout its tour, the exhibition travelled to 12 venues across New South Wales, Queensland, Tasmania, South Australia and Western Australia, and was seen by 92,000 people.

The exhibition reached a diverse range of communities, including regional and remote areas. Many venues were keen to host the exhibition and after the 12-venue tour was finalised, the Museum was approached by another six venues interested in hosting the

display. Visitors expressed a high level of enjoyment, and this was particularly evident among family groups. At one country venue half the population of the town turned up in a three-week period to see the exhibition.

Ned Kelly: Fact and Fiction

This exhibition tells Ned Kelly’s story through the places and people that shaped the man and the legend. It includes Kelly’s death mask, a helmet worn by Mick Jagger in the 1970 Kelly film, and pages from the Hanlon transcript of the Jerilderie letter.

The exhibition opened in February 2006 and has toured to six venues to date, four of which were during 2006–07. Designed to travel to non-traditional venues, *Ned Kelly* has been hosted in libraries and wineries, as well as the more traditional galleries and museums. It is fully booked until January 2009.

Regional venues use the exhibition to develop school and public programs and the exhibition is visited by many local schools. The exhibition is also free to venues, and is therefore a cost-effective option for regional communities with limited funding.

Pooaraar: The Great Forgetting

This exhibition featured 22 framed works in black and white ink wash by Noongar artist Pooaraar (Bevan Hayward). The works were commissioned to illustrate the poetry of Geoff Page for the book *The Great Forgetting*, which looks at 200 years of interaction between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people in Australia.

During 2006–07 the exhibition toured to four venues across Western Australia, Queensland, New South Wales and South Australia. The exhibition finished its tour in April and visited six venues in total during its tour, including Tasmania.

Our Community: A Great Place to Be

This exhibition explored the distinctive cultural and social diversity of communities in the north-west of New South Wales: predominantly Walgett, Brewarrina, Lightning Ridge and Angledool. Through photographic and associated material, the exhibition looked at the concept of 'community' as self-defining. The exhibition travelled to four venues during its tour and closed in September 2006.

In Search of the Birdsville Track

The drawings made by English artist Noelle Sandwith during her trip along the Birdsville Track in 1952–53 feature in this exhibition. The works capture the environment, characters and lifestyles of the people she met on her trip. The exhibition toured in early 2007 to the Geraldton Regional Art Gallery in Western Australia, and will tour to Bathurst, New South Wales, in May 2008.

All Aboard! 150 Years of Railways in Australia

Developed in partnership with the Powerhouse Museum and the University of New England, this graphic exhibition celebrates the 150th anniversary of the start of rail in Australia. It includes photographs, text and a soundscape to tell the remarkable story of Australia's railways, and the people who built, worked and rode on them.

The exhibition is free to venues and is very popular, especially in country towns with volunteer-run museums. It has travelled widely to regional and remote areas in New South Wales, South Australia, Western Australia and Queensland.

The exhibition has toured to 18 venues to date.



Tourism Australia chairman and rail buff Tim Fischer AC speaks at the opening of All Aboard! 150 Years of Railways in Australia.

Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving

Celebrating the centenary of surf lifesaving in 2007, this temporary exhibition toured this year to the Australian National Maritime Museum in Sydney and the Queensland Museum in Brisbane. Over the next two years the exhibition, which received Australian Government Visions Australia funding, will tour to the South Australian Maritime Museum, the Western Australia Museum, the Melbourne Maritime Museum as well as regional museums on the Gold Coast and New South Wales south coast.

On the road



Hickory Dickory Dock travels around Australia

After a successful stint as a Museum Focus Gallery exhibition from July 2002 until April 2003, *Hickory Dickory Dock* was reworked, received Visions Australia funding, and hit the road.

The Museum's travelling exhibitions are designed to fit a range of venues. Objects, sets, props and furniture are carefully packed in crates and transported. The 64 objects and associated materials for *Hickory Dickory Dock* travelled in semitrailers north to Chinchilla, west to Perth, south to Launceston and to nine other places in-between — a total of 23,300 kilometres. At each venue, white-gloved staff from the Museum's Exhibitions, Registration and Conservation sections unpacked Big Ted and friends, documented their condition, and installed the exhibition. They returned at the end of the show to deinstall, condition-report, repack and reload the show for transport.

In Ipswich the install team stopped traffic in a main street as they guided the truck into the Global Arts Link gallery with an inch to spare in what was described as 'an intimate encounter with architectural features'. In Wagga Wagga, the doors to the Museum of the Riverina were so narrow the crates had to be unpacked in the forecourt, and in Kalgoorlie, staff learnt how to load crates onto a gantry lift, so the show could be moved onto the second floor of the Goldfields Arts Centre.

Some valuable lessons were learned during the tour. For example, no show since has been allowed to be as heavy.

In January 2007 staff attended the final showing of *Hickory Dickory Dock* at the ABC's headquarters in Ultimo, Sydney. After three years on the road, all objects were still in fine condition. Only Big Ted had been replaced along the way (by Little Ted) as he had commitments celebrating 50 years of television, including an engagement at the Logies.

ABC Play School's rocket clock featured in Hickory Dickory Dock, an exhibition that successfully toured for over four years.



Brian Lynch, the winner of the ABC Collector Cam competition, which was run in collaboration with the ABC television program *Collectors*.

Short-term displays

The Museum also presents short-term displays in the Hall. These provide another opportunity to exhibit key objects or stories of interest to the community. The displays vary from small, single-item displays, through to large exhibitions such as the 'ABC Collector Cam' display, which was run in collaboration with the ABC television program, *Collectors*. Viewers were asked to send in stories about their own collections, produced on their home video cameras, and to vote for the best story of the year. The grand prize winner, Brian Lynch, had his collection shown at the Museum.

Other short-term displays included:

- a National Trust display focusing on Victoria
- the Leichhardt nameplate
- a display featuring the Museum's newly acquired Holden cars
- the Menzies Bentley
- a celebration of the life of Delia Murphy, an Irish performer.

External exhibitions

The Museum also assisted in the development of a number of displays for external organisations. This year these included:

- displaying the Ashes letter opener at the Lodge during a dinner held by the Prime Minister for the touring English cricket team
- helping Parliament House develop an exhibition on parliamentary broadcasting
- developing a small graphic display for the Montreal 1967 Expo reunion at Bowral, New South Wales.

Practical support for small museums

Following the closure of a number of temporary and travelling exhibitions at the end of their scheduled life, the Museum donated showcases, plinths and mounts to volunteer museums in regional New South Wales. This is part of a Museum program that aims to provide equipment and advice to help regional museums develop or extend their exhibitions.

Research and scholarship

Research and scholarship underpin all exhibitions and programs and are critical to the Museum achieving its PBS outcome. Under its Act, the Museum is mandated to conduct and disseminate research about Australian history, relating to its core thematic areas of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander history and culture, Australia's history and society since 1788, and the interaction of people with the environment.

Sustaining research and scholarship activity is one of the Museum's key strategic priorities, outlined in the Strategic Plan 2004–07. During the year, the Museum established the Centre for Historical Research. The centre subsumes the former Research and Development section, and incorporates the Museum's Library.

The centre comprises a head and senior research fellow (Dr Peter Stanley, who commenced work in February), several senior research fellows, research fellows, curatorial staff on attachment, visiting fellows and associates, and interns from the Museums and Collections program jointly coordinated by The Australian National University and the Museum.

The centre's senior research fellows include the Museum's Dr Mike Smith and two scholars from The Australian National University, Dr Libby Robin and Dr Nicholas Brown, who share a position on a six-month rotation. Margo Neale, presently working as the Director's Principal Advisor, Indigenous Matters, will join the centre when her commitments to a major exhibition project permit.

The Museum continued its Visiting Fellowships program this year, bringing researchers and writers into the Museum to interact with staff and the collection. In 2006–07 the Museum welcomed four visiting fellows: historian Dr Maria Nugent, who worked on Captain Cook studies, novelist Frank Moorhouse as a writer-in-residence, Dr Jenny Newell on exchange from the British Museum and Dr Susan Cochrane of the University of Queensland. A Director's Fellowship was created which will enable the Museum to attract notable researchers across its fields of research, such as historian David Day, Professor of Australian Studies, Centre for Pacific and American Studies at the University of Tokyo, who will join the Museum in late 2007.

Other visitors included Calogero Santoro, Professor of Archaeology, Departamento de Arqueología y Museología, Universidad de Tarapacá, Arica, northern Chile and Director of the Centro de Investigaciones del Hombre en el Desierto (Centre for Research into Man in the

Desert); 2006 visiting fellow Julian Holland; and historian Dr Glen McLaren.

In partnership with the Australian Academy of Science, the Museum also sponsored a student essay prize for the best university research essay on the history of Australian science or Australian environmental history. The 2007 prize was awarded to Dr Coral Dow for her essay 'A "Sportsman's Paradise": The effects of hunting on the avifauna of the Gippsland Lakes'. Because of the high standard of entries, many of the essays are to be published in the international journal *Environment and History* as a special issue on Australian environmental history, under the guest editorship of Dr Libby Robin and Dr Mike Smith.

Dr Peter Stanley, Dr Mike Smith and Dr Libby Robin, of the Centre for Historical Research, hold key editorial positions with the Museum's scholarly journal, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*. See p. 71.

Strategic partnerships

The Museum's relationship with The Australian National University was also strengthened by the signing of a memorandum of understanding covering collaboration on a range of scholarly and public programs, a relationship which the establishment of the Centre for Historical Research has enhanced. Agreement has been reached in principle with the Menzies Centre in London, as a key link in the Museum's engagement with the international Australian studies network. Further scholarly collaborations with Australian and overseas bodies are being investigated.

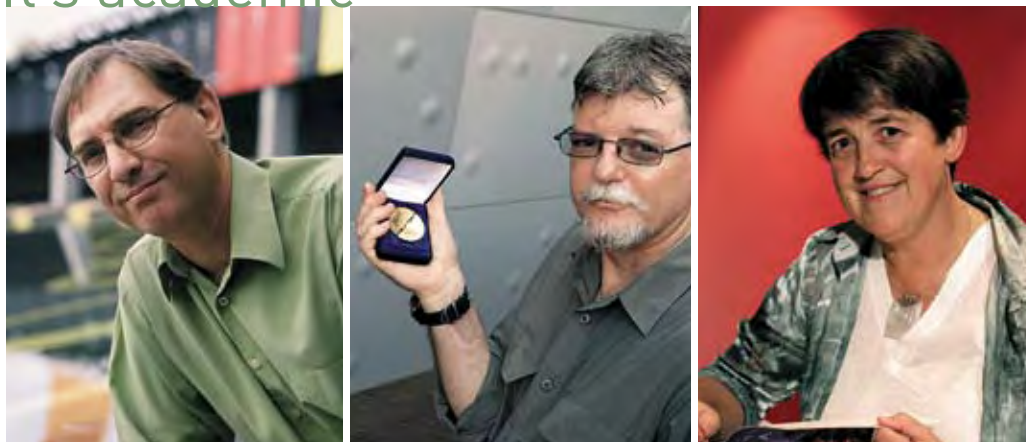
Australian Research Council grants

The Museum also undertakes research related to the care and preservation of the collection. Such projects are often collaborative ventures with other academic and cultural institutions. Other collaborative research projects focus on museological areas such as audience needs, evaluation, outreach and learning in museums.

The Museum was an industry partner in 12 research projects funded by the Australian Research Council (ARC) in 2006–07, including:

- 'Bronze Age textiles from Dong Son coffins in Vietnam'
- 'Studies in the degradation of dyes and pigments in ink on paper, in photographic media and on painted surfaces'
- 'Australian Indigenous collectors and collections'
- 'Increasing visitor frequency: An approach to understanding and forecasting how cultural attraction visitors respond to various incentives to increase visitation rates'
- 'New literacy, new audiences: A model for Australian content generation and multiplatform publishing 2005–2007'
- 'The Australian Dictionary of Biography online'
- 'Indigenous participation in the Australian colonial economy'
- 'Migration memories: An analysis of representations of Australian migration histories'
- 'Cultural collections, creators and copyright: Museums, galleries, libraries and archives and Australia's digital heritage'.

It's academic



Dr Peter Stanley, Head of the Museum's Research Centre; Dr Mike Smith with his Rhys Jones Medal for Outstanding Contribution to Australian Archaeology; Dr Libby Robin, at the launch of her book, How a Continent Created a Nation.

Research centre in action

Soon after commencing at the Museum, the Head of the Centre for Historical Research, Dr Peter Stanley, completed a manuscript entitled 'Invading Australia' (to be published by Penguin), and started research for future books on the lives of Great War survivors, on the bushman-writer Bill Harney and on the material history of early twentieth-century Australia. Dr Stanley was also appointed an adjunct professor in The Australian National University's History program, which builds on similar appointments of other staff, Dr Mike Smith and Margo Neale. In June, Dr Stanley delivered the keynote address to the University of South Australia's annual Writings on War symposium.

Senior research fellow Dr Mike Smith began a collaborative research project on the 'Archaeology of Australia's deserts and drylands: Reconstructing the human history of arid Australia'. This project deals with the deep human history of one of Australia's most distinctive habitats, and allows the Museum to play a strategic and leadership role in promoting archaeological research in Australia. During the year, Dr Smith was awarded the Rhys Jones Medal for 'Outstanding Contributions to Australian Archaeology' by the Australian Archaeological Association. He was also elected a Fellow of the Australian Academy of the Humanities and a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries (London).

Senior research fellow Dr Libby Robin is using her training in the history of science to consider the relationship between the Australian environment and society's identity and expectations. She is also working on the relationship between these ideas and globalisation, including a global project to contribute to the Integrated History and future Of People on Earth (IHOPE) project. Dr Robin published her book *How a Continent Created a Nation* in February.

Further details on these projects are in Appendix 7. The centre will review the viability of further ARC linkage proposals in the coming financial year with a view to deciding whether to continue them as a means of enhancing its scholarly productivity.

Museum staff were also involved in several ARC Discovery Grant projects. These were:

- 'Unsettling history: Australian Indigenous modes of historical practice'
- 'Art and human rights in the Asia-Pacific: The limits of tolerance in the 21st century'
- 'Asia's first people: The role of East Asia in human evolution during the past half million years'.

For details on National Museum of Australia Press publications, see the Publishing section (pp. 70–71). For a full list of staff professional activities and research and scholarly outputs, see Appendix 8.

Library resources

The Museum's Library acts as a research service and information resource for Museum staff. It currently holds more than 40,000 books, journals and audiovisual materials predominantly concerning museum studies and conservation, Indigenous Australians, Australian history and the Australian environment. In April 2007 the Library became part of the new Centre for Historical Research.

In June 2006 the Library launched a new internal portal to give staff and on-site users easy desktop access to an expanding suite of electronic research tools. Notable additions this year included SCOPUS, a citation (and full text) database, and RefWorks, a citation management tool. At present the Library portal is being prepared for an external launch via the Museum's website.

Staff also made steady progress on the cataloguing of new special collections donated by Dr Robert Edwards and Dr David Ride. In addition, work continued indexing the personal papers of Dr Robert Edwards and archiving the Sir Colin MacKenzie collection papers, which originally came from the Institute of Anatomy.

The Library is open to the public between 9.30 am and 4.30 pm, Tuesday to Friday, and is used frequently by students and researchers.

The Office of the Principal Advisor (Indigenous) to the Director

This office, with Margo Neale as Principal Advisor, was established during 2005–06 to provide specialist advice on Indigenous matters. With its assistance, the following projects commenced this year:



Human Resource Advisor, Employee Relations and People Development, Rachel Reid (second from right), with (left to right) cadets Rebecca Richards, Kashia Collins and Ben Cruise.



(left to right) Craddock Morton, Director of the National Museum of Australia and Tetsuo Taniya, Executive Officer, Culture & Sports Projects Bureau, Yomiuri Shimbun, sign a memorandum of understanding at the Australian Embassy in Tokyo witnessed by Murray McLean, Australian Ambassador to Japan, for the 'Utopia: the Genius of Emily Kame Kngwarreye' exhibition. Photo courtesy Australian Embassy, Tokyo.

Indigenous employment

The Indigenous Employment Working Party reformed to become the Indigenous Employment Implementation Group chaired by the Director. It developed an action plan for the next 12 months to include:

- cultural awareness training across the Museum
- cadetships, graduate placements and establishment of short-term in-service programs for Indigenous students
- an Indigenous employment coordination position and the use of Indigenous media for advertising Museum positions, both Indigenous and non-Indigenous.

See pp. 104–105 for more on Indigenous employment in the Museum.

International touring exhibition

The Museum is organising a major exhibition on the work and culture of Indigenous artist Emily Kame Kngwarreye. The exhibition, which has the working title 'Marks of Utopia: The genius of Emily Kame Kngwarreye', will travel during the first half of 2008 to two of Japan's most prestigious venues, the National Museum of Art in Osaka and the National Art Centre in Tokyo. The exhibition will feature key works from public, private and corporate collections.

Workshops on the art and culture of Emily Kame Kngwarreye were conducted at Asialink (University of Melbourne) and at the Power Institute (University of Sydney) in May 2007 as part of the Kngwarreye exhibition. Leading academics, curators, art historians and critics contributed.

A delegation of Japanese partners for the Kngwarreye exhibition project attended four days of meetings with Australian stakeholders at the Museum. They visited Kngwarreye's home in central Australia and other major lenders across the country.

The Museum's Director, Craddock Morton, visited Japan in December 2006 and signed a memorandum of understanding at the Australian Embassy in Tokyo with the major co-organiser, Tetsuo Taniya, Executive Officer, *Yomiuri Shimbun*, a major daily newspaper in Japan.

Outreach program

Museum staff attended the Garma festival in Arnhem Land in August 2006, delivered an education program and coordinated a printmaking workshop on visual culture. Selected works are proposed for a touring exhibition in partnership with the Yothu Yindi Foundation. The 'Museum-in-a-case' education pack was trialled for future use in Arnhem Land schools.

Academic research

Margo Neale worked on an exhibition entitled *Thresholds of Tolerance* and an accompanying workshop at The Australian National University in May. This formed part of the research outcomes for the ARC project 'Art and human rights in the Asia-Pacific: The limits of tolerance in the 21st century' in partnership with the Humanities Research Centre, The Australian National University.

Public programs and events

The Museum enhances the public's awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture (one of its PBS outcomes) through a broad range of public programs, events and educational activities, for a wide diversity of audiences participating in onsite, offsite and website programs.

Subjects explored through these programs relate to the content of permanent and temporary exhibitions, to the Museum's themes, collections and research, and to historic and contemporary issues. The Museum was successful in attracting audiences to its programs this year: a total of 53,097 participants in public programs and events.

Programs and events at the Museum

For families and children

The Museum conducted school holiday programs linked to both temporary and permanent exhibitions including:

Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving

- *Between the Flags* Family Festival, held on Australia Day, 2007
- 'Surf, sea and sand' dance workshops for young children
- a family film festival inspired by the exhibition
- 'Safety tips in the surf', with Tim the Yowie Man and lifesavers



The Museum meets the beach at the Between the Flags Family Festival held on Australia Day.

Beaded Links: The Beaded Links of the Commonwealth of Nations

- an afternoon of beading for the family

Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest

- children's workshops and a family film festival

Great Railway Journeys of Australia

- Thomas the Tank Engine storytelling sessions, linked to the journeys featured in the exhibition.

School holiday programs also included regular events such as NAIDOC Week, which celebrated Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture, through storytelling, workshops and demonstrations, as well as the second annual didjeridu competition. The regular Tim the Yowie Man 'Grossed-Out' and 'Mystery' tours

continued to attract enthusiastic audiences, as did craft activities. Storytelling and didjeridu-playing in the First Australians gallery were popular throughout the year. The Museum also supported important community events, such as Children's Week, reflecting the fact that children and families are core audiences for the Museum.



Young visitors to the Museum enjoy the Thomas the Tank Engine storytelling sessions.



(top) Visitors celebrate Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture by learning to play the didgeridu during NAIDOC Week; (bottom left) Amaroo Preschool students watch Museum Education Officer Deborah Frederick decorate her face with ground ochre; (bottom right) Preschoolers stroke a possum skin in the 'Tooloyn koortakay' exhibit.

For adults and young people

The Museum hosted a number of forums and panel discussions, which interpreted the Museum's collections and highlighted significant moments in Australian social history. These included:

- Discovering Lake Mungo, examining the discovery of 20,000-year-old footprints
- Leichhardt: The Man, the Mystery, the Science, the History, a symposium examining Leichhardt in all his facets — explorer, scientist, figure of literature and mystery
- 'Ben Chifley: A local man', focusing on the life and times of the former prime minister
- Whitefella Forgetting, Blackfella Remembering, reflecting on the cult of

forgetfulness about Aboriginal people in Australian history alongside Aboriginal people's own will to remember the colonial past

- Stories from the 1967 Referendum, developed in association with Reconciliation Australia, which celebrated the 40th anniversary of the 1967 Referendum with campaigners from around the country.

Other events interpreting the exhibitions included a panel discussion featuring political cartoonists Bruce Petty, Peter Nicholson and Jon Kudelka (linked to the *Behind the Lines* exhibition), and the first forum of the Eternity Series, featuring shark attack victim Rodney Fox. The Museum also launched a new series, 'The Historical Imagination', featuring informal conversations between artists, historians

Some of those who lobbied for change for Aboriginal people during the 1967 Referendum campaign reflect on their experiences during the Stories from the 1967 Referendum forum.



and curators. Sessions included writer Frank Moorhouse in conversation with historian Dr Lenore Coltheart; and writer Nick Drayson, discussing his book *Love and the Platypus* with environmental historian Dr Libby Robin.

Forums held in partnership with external organisations included the Sustainable Energy Options for Australia forum, held in conjunction with the Australian Science Festival, and a series of talks by the Canberra Skeptics including 'Was Canberra a good idea?' and 'The future isn't what it used to be'.

The Museum's association with The Australian National University resulted in an extensive program of lectures, forums and conferences. Major conferences included:

- Discovering Cook's Collections: A Public Symposium, which explored the significance of the Cook–Forster ethnographic collection acquired during Captain James Cook's eighteenth-century Pacific voyages
- Addressing Poverty: Pro-Poor Growth and Financial Inclusion in Asia Pacific, focusing on key issues and current economic initiatives
- Climate Law in Australia, addressing the emerging legal dimensions of global warming.

The Museum's strong association with students and staff from The Australian National University and the Canberra Institute of Technology continued, with several events presenting student work in the fields of film and television, new media and fashion.

Performance, film and music

The Museum again made extensive use of performance as a form of interpretation and maintained its position as a leader in this field by presenting:

- a return season of *The Dora Fay Davenport Show*, a reminiscence theatre piece specifically designed for older Australians to evoke memories of the 1950s and encourage discussion about the past and how it has influenced the present
- storytelling and performances by 'Robbie the Rat', who interpreted the *Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition, and the PS *Enterprise*
- performances by John Shortis and Moya Simpson, interpreting the political events of the year through cabaret to accompany the annual cartoon exhibition *Behind the Lines: The Year's Best Cartoons*.

Music continued to enhance the visitor experience with choirs, bands, instrumentalists and visiting musicians from both interstate and overseas performing in the Hall and Amphitheatre. A large number of film events were programmed especially for a young adult audience, including short::seasons, Lights! Canberra! Action!, the Canberra Short Film Festival, the Art of the Documentary, ACT Filmmakers lecture series, and film programs to accompany NAIDOC Week and the temporary exhibitions program.

In May the Museum's collection of stringed instruments, made by renowned violin maker AE Smith, was played by the Grainger Quartet in a highly successful concert at the ABC's Eugene Goossens Hall in Sydney. Four hundred people attended the performance



Young visitors participate in a program associated with the 'Goolarri: The sounds of Broome' exhibit.



Dancers from the Tongan Association of Canberra and Queanbeyan who performed at the festival day for Cook's Pacific Encounters.

which was broadcast live on ABC Classic FM radio to about 70,000 listeners. The pre-recorded interval talk included an interview with the Museum's senior conservator Robin Tait, who spoke about the history of the instruments and how the Museum cares for them.

Culturally diverse programs

The Museum delivered a range of programs focusing on Indigenous culture, including workshops, performances, talks and special events such as NAIDOC Week. A program for Indigenous young women was held in conjunction with the 'Goolarri: The sounds of Broome' exhibit in the Museum's Gallery of First Australians. Links between the Museum and Goolarri, the Broome Aboriginal Media Association, were enhanced by the presentation of two workshops at the Museum as part of the Kimberley Girl competition held in Broome.

Other programs designed to reflect Australia's cultural diversity included:

- 'An afternoon of Pacific encounters' (in association with the *Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition), which celebrated Pacific Islander culture with family activities including craft, dance and music
- a forum on contemporary Vanuatu culture, featuring anthropologist and Director of the Vanuatu Cultural Centre Ralph Regenvanu and historian Lissant Bolton who discussed the role of sustaining Indigenous cultural practices in Vanuatu
- a Latin American film festival, held for the third consecutive year and again supported by nine Latin American embassies in Canberra
- lectures examining Italian culture, presented in association with the Embassy of Italy, the Association of Research between Italy and Australia, and the Italian Institution of Culture



Thursdays Island artist Rosie Barkus poses with her textile work printed with a dhari (headdress) motif in 'Dhari a krar'.



The Hon John Howard, MP, Prime Minister of Australia, unveils the National Rugby League Centenary logo.

- a St Patrick's Day concert, a celebration of the work of Irish performer Delia Murphy, featuring local Irish musicians, linked to the 'If I were a blackbird I'd whistle and sing' display in the Hall, celebrating 60 years of Irish diplomatic representation in Australia
- a series of lectures by Lama Choedak Rinpoche examining the Buddhist religion.

A number of other programs were developed as part of the Museum's commitment to providing access for all audiences:

- a performance by community-based women's integrated dance group Radiance Dance Troupe to celebrate International Day of People with a DisAbility
- support of the AIDS Action Council's International AIDS Candlelight Memorial Vigil.

Museum events

Museum events such as launches, previews and openings provide an opportunity to acknowledge donors, lenders and sponsors, and are effective promotional tools for highlighting the Museum's achievements. Key events included:

- 'Dhari a krar: Headdresses and masks from the Torres Strait', opened on 10 July 2006 by Craddock Morton, Director, National Museum of Australia
- *Beaded Links: The Beaded Links of the Commonwealth of Nations*, opened on 10 August 2006 by Louise Douglas, General Manager, Audience and Programs, National Museum of Australia, with exhibition curator Jumoke Debayo as guest speaker
- a press conference held on 23 November 2006 at which Senator the Hon Rod Kemp, Minister for the Arts and Sport, announced the acquisition of explorer/scientist Ludwig Leichhardt's nameplate, and attended by former owner of the plate, Mrs Catherine Bristow-Smith
- on 27 November 2006, the unveiling of the National Rugby League Centenary logo by the Hon John Howard, MP, Prime Minister of Australia, season launch and announcement of the Museum's partnership with the Australian Rugby League and National Rugby League to create an exhibition reflecting on 100 years of rugby league in 2008, attended by Senator the Hon Rod Kemp, Minister for the Arts and Sport,



Senator the Hon Rod Kemp with Terry, Sandy and Barry at the opening of *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*.

and rugby league champions Laurie Daley and Johnny Raper

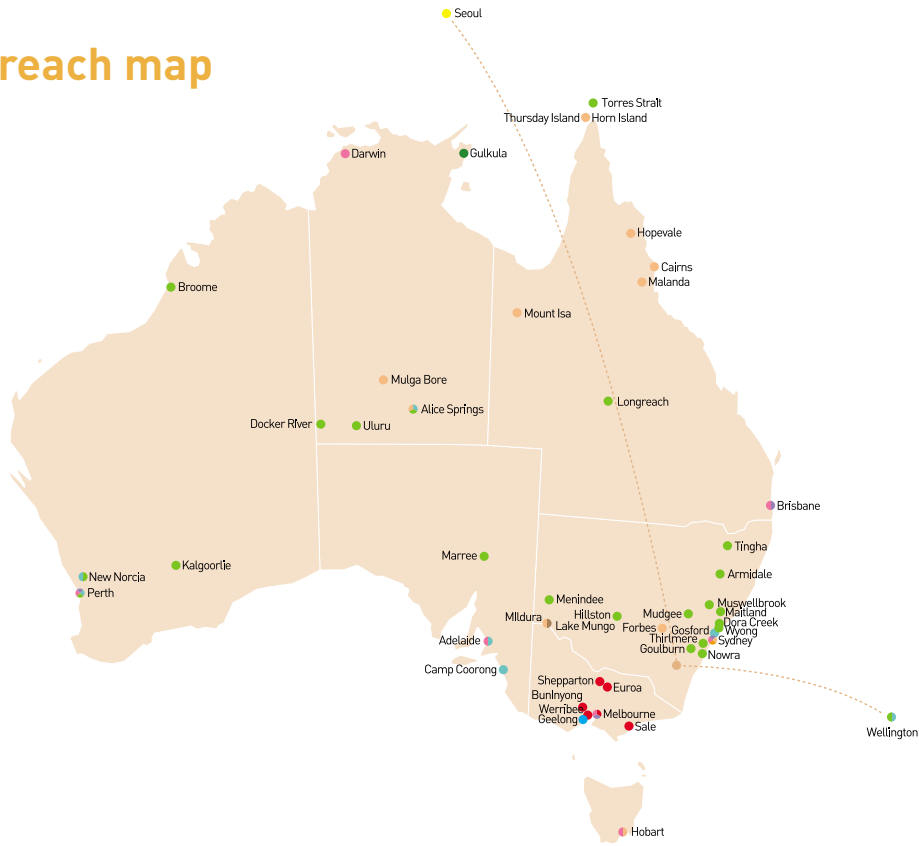
- *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, opened on 5 December 2006 by Senator the Hon Rod Kemp, Minister for the Arts and Sport
- the display of the winning entry in the 'Collector Cam' competition from the popular ABC-TV series *Collectors*, launched by the program host Andy Muirhead on 8 January 2007
- 'If I were a blackbird I'd whistle and sing', a display in the Hall opened on 13 February 2007 by His Excellency Mr Máirtín Ó Fainín, Irish Ambassador
- the book *How a Continent Created a Nation*, by Dr Libby Robin, launched on 21 February 2007 by CSIRO ecologist Dr Steve Morton
- *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest*, opened on 8 March 2007 by Deborah Thomas, Editorial Director, *Australian Women's Weekly*, with Gay Walker, Miss Australia 1972, as guest speaker, and attended by 14 Miss Australia titleholders
- *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest*, media and tourism preview on 8 March 2007 with Miss Australia 1988, Caroline Lumley, and attended by 10 other Miss Australia titleholders.

Museum staff also assisted in the launch of *Keeping Culture: Aboriginal Australia*. Contributing author Rodney Dillon officially launched the book on 11 August 2006 at the Tasmanian Museum and Gallery.



Miss Australia titleholders from all over Australia celebrate at the opening of *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest* with curator Sophie Jensen (centre front).

Outreach map



Program	Place	State/territory/ country
Australian History Mysteries Youth Challenge ●	Melbourne	Victoria
	Hobart	Tasmania
	Brisbane	Queensland
	Sydney	New South Wales
	Darwin	Northern Territory
	Perth	Western Australia
Adelaide	South Australia	
Snapshots ●	Geelong	Victoria
Talkback Classroom ●	Seoul	Korea
Teaching History fellowships ●	Werribee	Victoria
	Sale	Victoria
	Euroa	Victoria
	Shepparton	Victoria
	Buninyong	Victoria
	Melbourne	Victoria

Program	Place	State/territory/ country
Professional development ●	Sydney	New South Wales
	Perth	Western Australia
	Brisbane	Queensland
	Melbourne	Victoria
Plenty Stories consultation ●	Horn Island	Queensland
	Thursday Island	Queensland
	Cairns	Queensland
	Malanda	Queensland
	Hopevale	Queensland
	Mount Isa	Queensland
	Mildura	New South Wales
	Sydney	New South Wales
	Forbes	New South Wales
	Perth	Western Australia
	Hobart	Tasmania
	Alice Springs	Northern Territory
	Mulga Bore	Northern Territory
Garma Festival ●	Gulkula	Northern Territory

Program	Place	State/territory/ country
Repatriation staff visited ●	Adelaide	South Australia
	Camp Coorong	South Australia
	Perth	Western Australia
	New Norcia	Western Australia
	Alice Springs	Northern Territory
	Gosford	New South Wales
Repatriation staff consultative involvement with groups in ●	Wellington	New Zealand
	Thirlmere	New South Wales
	Armidale	New South Wales
	Nowra	New South Wales
	Mudgee	New South Wales
	Dora Creek	New South Wales
	Tingha	New South Wales
	Menindee	New South Wales
	Hillston	New South Wales
	Goulburn	New South Wales
	Wyong	New South Wales
	Muswellbrook	New South Wales

Program	Place	State/territory/ country
Repatriation staff consultative involvement with groups in (continued) ●	Maitland	New South Wales
	Longreach	Queensland
	Torres Strait	Queensland
	Marree	South Australia
	Kalgoorlie	Western Australia
	New Norcia	Western Australia
	Broome	Western Australia
	Uluru	Northern Territory
	Docker River	Northern Territory
	Alice Springs	Northern Territory
Community consultation ●	Wellington	New Zealand
	Lake Mungo	New South Wales
Eternal Strings concert (with AE Smith instruments) ●	Mildura	Victoria
	Sydney	New South Wales

Education programs

Fostering an understanding and appreciation of Australia's history, cultures and environment among preschool, primary and secondary students is one of the Museum's core priorities. Each year the Museum's Education section produces a wide range of interactive, student-centred and curriculum-based programs for schools visiting the Museum and, through its Education Outreach Plan, for students and teachers unable to experience the Museum firsthand.

This year was the most successful yet for school visits, with about 86,500 students attending from over 1500 schools. Performance targets in Output group 1.2 of the PBS require that 80 per cent of visiting schools are satisfied that the programs offered meet core curriculum requirements. Evaluation this year showed that the Museum again exceeded

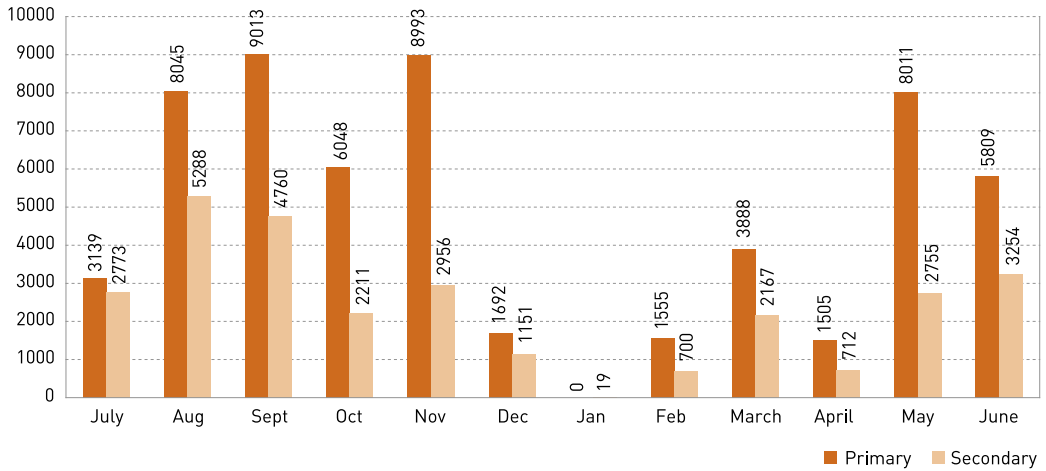


Pymble Ladies' College students participate in the 'Talking points' program.

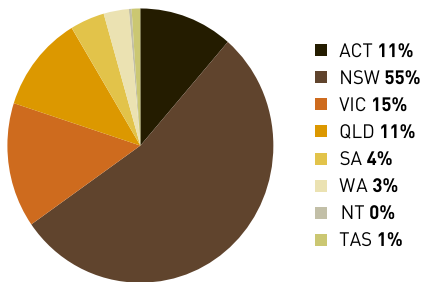
the PBS target, with 98 per cent of school visits (including both students and teachers) indicating satisfaction that schools programs met core curriculum requirements.

As in previous years, approximately two-thirds of student visitors were from years 5 or 6 and nearly 60 per cent came from New South Wales.

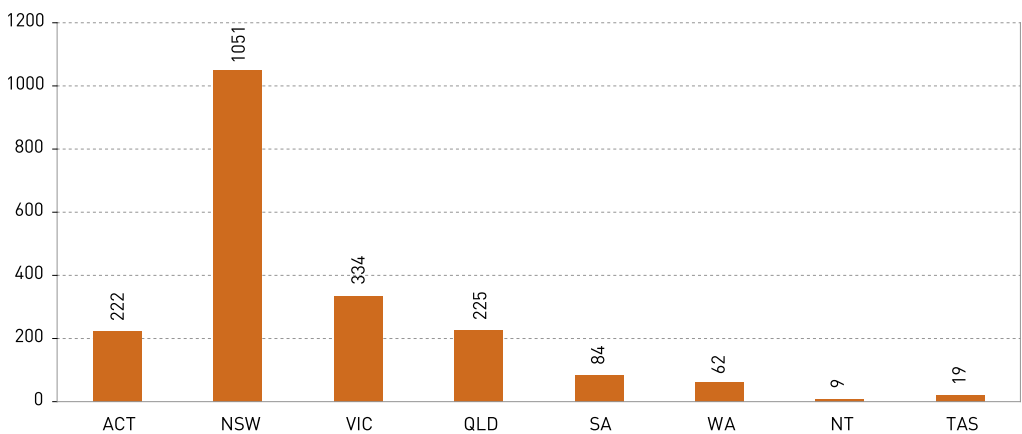
Numbers of primary versus secondary students, 2006-07



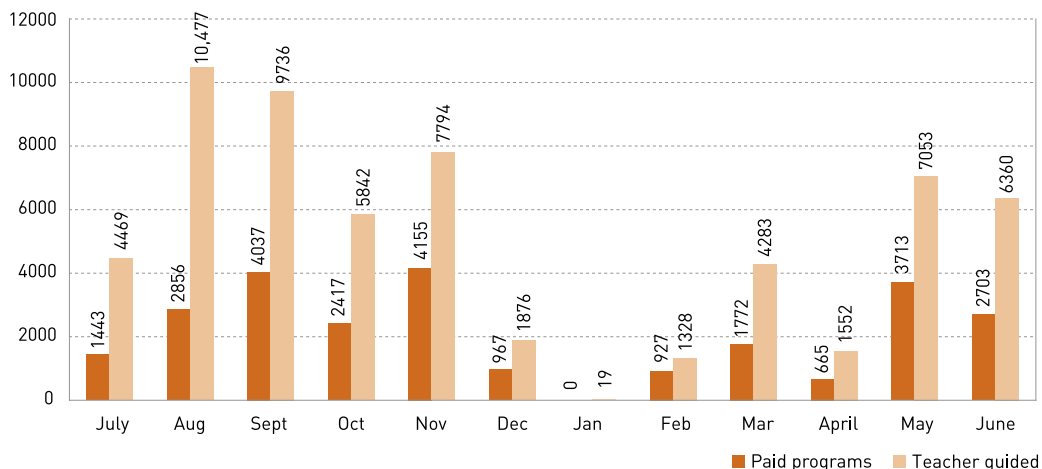
Percentage of school bookings per state, 2006-07



Numbers of schools visiting per state, 2006-07



Number of paid versus teacher-guided student visits, 2006–07



Schools programs and activities at the Museum

In addition to the core set of programs and activities provided each year, in 2006–07 the Museum offered visiting school groups:

- new programs for years 5–12 students, including ‘Springboard into migration stories’ and ‘Discovering Australian identities’
- a revised and enhanced version of the most popular primary school program, ‘Creating a nation’
- a new Highlights program including an audiovisual component
- additional pre- and post-visit support materials for teachers, posted on the Museum’s website
- a special drama/musical performance-based program devised and performed by students from Narrabundah College in the ACT and based on the *Miss Australia* exhibition

- a special end-of-year full-day program of activities based on the *Between the Flags* exhibition
- the annual schools cartooning competition, held in conjunction with the Museum’s temporary exhibition on political cartooning, *Behind the Lines*
- further activity-based programs to complement other temporary exhibitions.

Comparison of student visitation numbers, 2002–07

Financial year	Total visitation
2002–03	81,737
2003–04	85,141
2004–05	82,765
2005–06	83,780
2006–07	86,444

The Museum revised the format of its education excursion brochure, which is sent to all schools in Australia, by placing its school

Celebrating a milestone



The 500,000th schoolchild visits the Museum

In the same week as the Museum was named Best Major Tourist Attraction at the 2006 Australian Tourism Awards in Sydney, it also marked the visit to Acton of the 500,000th school student.

The half-a-million mark was cause for celebration in the Hall on 28 February. Charlotte Thompson and her classmates from Hartwell Primary School in Victoria were invited to take part in a special ceremony to mark the occasion. Charlotte, who happened to be celebrating her birthday on the day, helped to cut the cake and received a Museum showbag, along with her fellow students. Charlotte's school received a suite of National Museum Press publications for its library.

During the ceremony Education manager David Arnold asked the students what they thought they might find at the Museum. 'Everything,' one boy responded, and Audience and Programs General Manager Louise Douglas told him he wasn't far from wrong: 'We've got almost everything about our land, our nation and our people, so you're close.'

Volunteers (from left to right) Brian Buckley, Ron Kerr and Stella Smith with David Arnold, Manager, Education, and Charlotte Thompson, the 500,000th school student to visit the Museum.



Henley High School students participate in the 'Talking points' program.

visits activities under more explicit curriculum headings. This enables teachers to choose the most relevant activity for their students. Education programs were marketed to schools, and bus and tour companies, through:

- a mail-out of the new schools programs brochure to all schools in Australia
- paid and free advertisements in education journals and major school excursion planners published by commercial operators.

In addition, programs were advertised in the marketing materials produced by the National Capital Educational Tourism Project.

Reaching a national school audience

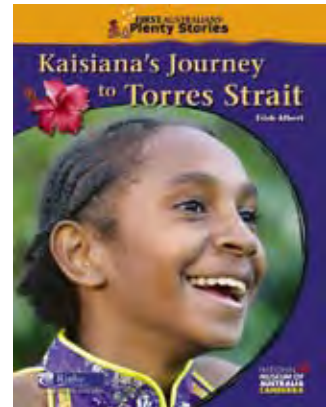
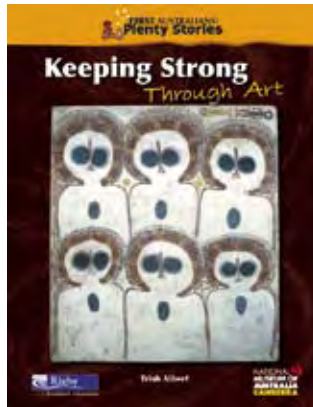
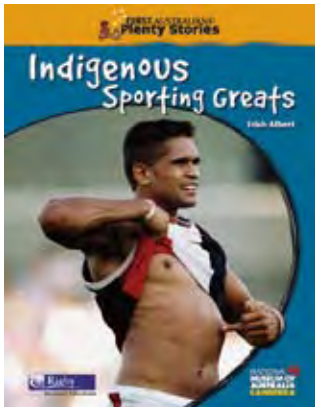
Implementing an education outreach plan was a business priority for 2006–07. The following activities were undertaken to support this priority:

Australian History Mysteries Youth Challenge program

In May 2007 the Museum staged a second National Youth Challenge program in collaboration with educational consultants Ryebuck Media. The program, 'Investigating history mysteries in your community', took place in all capital cities. It was designed to promote the processes, skills and motivation students need to explore history in their own local communities, and highlight the role of museums in telling Australian history. Ninety-three schools attended the program, including 775 students and 102 teachers. Student and teacher evaluations indicated a very high level of satisfaction with the program.

Plenty Stories Indigenous primary school series

Work continued on the Plenty Stories series, a primary school curriculum resource, written by the Museum's Indigenous Education



Three of the forthcoming titles in the Plenty Stories series.

Officer Trish Albert. The series comprises 18 books and teacher support materials. It explores Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures and histories through the Museum's collections and new and existing relationships with Indigenous communities. Nine titles for years 3–4 have been written and are due for publication next year. A further nine books for years 5–6 are planned for publication in March 2008. The project is the second major collaboration between the Museum and Rigby, a leading Australian educational primary school publisher. It is anticipated that a major promotional and professional development program will be implemented following the release of the years 5–6 titles.

Talkback Classroom

Talkback Classroom is a regular forum in which senior high school students interview politicians, public figures and community leaders. It is recorded in front of a live audience in the Museum's broadcast studio and edited extracts are posted on the website.

This year almost 1000 students from the ACT and regional New South Wales participated as audiences in Talkback Classroom with student panellists selected from all states and

territories. Nine forums were held during the reporting period, enabling students to interview the following major decision-makers:

- Professor Moon Chung-in, Yonsei University, South Korea
- Dr Jane Goodall, international environmentalist
- Dr Peter Shergold, Secretary of the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet
- Mr Bill Shorten, National Secretary of the Australian Workers Union
- Ms Julia Gillard, MP, then Shadow Minister for Health and Manager of Opposition Business
- Chris Taylor, ABC-TV's *The Chaser* program
- the Hon Mal Brough, MP, Minister for Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs
- the Hon Julie Bishop, MP, Minister for Education, Science and Training
- the Hon Malcolm Turnbull, MP, Minister for the Environment and Water Resources

Highlights included an international Talkback Classroom forum, conducted in partnership

with the Australia–Korea Foundation. The forum took place in the Educational Broadcasting System television studios in Seoul and explored the prospects for peace and reunification on the Korean peninsula. Preparations are underway for a second Australia–Korea forum in August 2007 on the theme of energy and energy security.

Snapshots of remote communities

Snapshots is an outreach program for regional and remote school communities, which enables students to document their community through photographs. These are subsequently exhibited in the local community, at a state institution and on the Museum's website. The program continued to be a success, supported by state partners including the Geelong Art Gallery in Victoria.

***Studies of Society and Environment* magazine**

The Museum continued to produce three enquiry-learning units of work based on permanent and temporary exhibitions for *Studies of Society and Environment*, a classroom curriculum magazine (distributed free of charge to all Australian secondary schools three times a year), which explores current and historical events and issues. This year the units covered pastoral settlement in the nineteenth century, the Miss Australia quest and the centenary of surf lifesaving in Australia.

Collaborative educational projects

The Primary Teacher History Fellowship program was once again run in association with the History Teachers' Association of Victoria and several cultural institutions in the ACT. This program introduces experienced primary school teachers to the full range of the

Museum's educational programs, including its expanding offerings on the Museum's website. Discussions are underway with other history teacher associations — NSW and Queensland in particular — to run similar outreach programs for primary teachers in these states.

The teaching and learning of history in schools was supported through the sponsorship of the Australian History Teachers' Association's National History Challenge, which enables students to create museum displays, or write analytical pieces about museum representations of history, on a specified history topic. In May 2007, the Museum hosted the National Civics and Citizenship forum organised by the Department of Education, Science and Training and the Australian Curriculum Studies Association. Museum staff made presentations at this important conference. In addition, the Museum was invited to attend the National Values in Education forum held in Melbourne, also in May.

Professional development for teachers

Evaluation indicates that the Museum's efforts to provide teaching strategies and curriculum resources through its teacher professional development program have a positive impact on teaching in Australian classrooms.

Professional development workshops for teachers, held at the Museum and at conferences around Australia, attracted more than 1000 participants. Education staff presented workshops and made presentations at a variety of teacher conferences including the Victorian, NSW and Queensland history teacher conferences, an Australian Teachers of Media forum and the Primary English Teachers' Association annual conference. In addition, through the National Capital

Educational Tourism Project's outreach program, the Museum presented at several regional and capital city professional development sessions for teachers. As part of its Australian History Mysteries Youth Challenge program, the Museum was also able to run specific professional development sessions for teachers at each of the eight programs throughout Australia.

Several teacher previews focusing on the Museum's temporary exhibitions program were conducted, mainly with local ACT teachers, helping to build a strong network of committed teachers.

Visitation numbers and trends

In its sixth year of operation the Museum's national visitation reached a record number, although there were fluctuations within categories. Travelling exhibitions did particularly well and temporary exhibitions also performed substantially above estimates. Visitor satisfaction levels remained high with 94 per cent indicating they were 'satisfied' or 'very satisfied' with their Museum experience.

Visitation to the Museum in Canberra was also influenced by seasonal fluctuations that brought peaks in school holiday months and downturns in-between, especially during the winter months.

National visitation numbers, 2001-07

Financial year	Total visitation
2001-02	903,400
2002-03	825,000
2003-04	820,200
2004-05	666,200
2005-06	771,000
2006-07	945,210

The year's visitation was marked by:

- a slight decline in visitors to the permanent exhibitions
- substantially higher visitation than anticipated to both temporary and travelling exhibitions
- a steady increase in schools visitation, with numbers above those of previous years
- slightly reduced attendance at public programs due to a decreased level of activity
- a small decrease in numbers attending after hours functions.

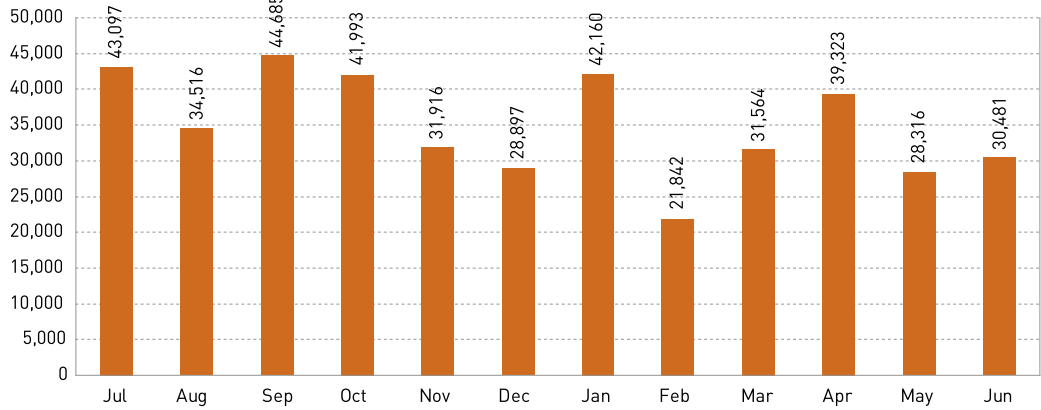
Visitation numbers, 2005-07

Location	2005-06	2006-07
Permanent exhibitions	428,123	418,790
Temporary exhibitions	91,101	105,710
Travelling exhibitions	63,762	248,641
Public programs/events	69,601	53,097
Schools	83,780	86,444
Functions/venue hire	34,234	32,528
Total	770,601	945,210

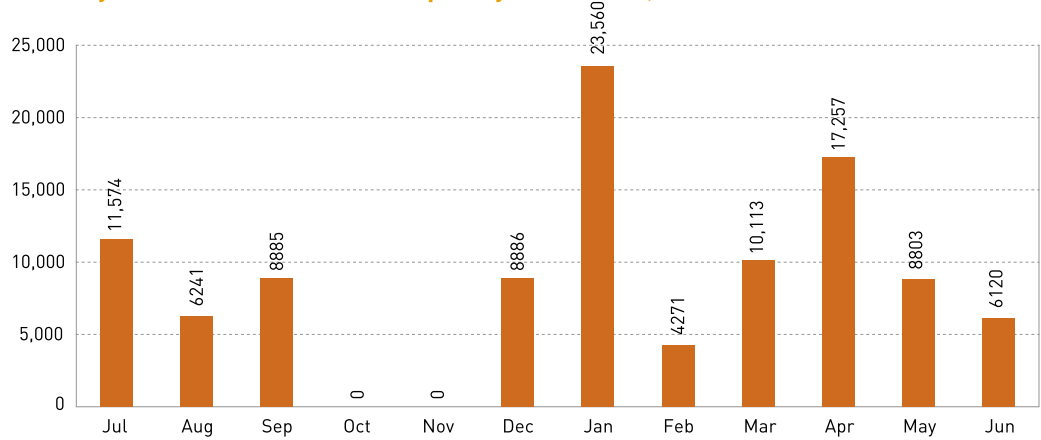
Travelling exhibitions visitation, 2006-07

<i>Hickory Dickory Dock</i>	32,802
<i>Miss Australia</i>	44,146
<i>Ned Kelly</i>	26,994
<i>In Search of the Birdsville Track</i>	1,984
<i>Our Community</i>	5,698
<i>Pooaraar</i>	29,444
<i>Between the Flags</i>	99,334
<i>Behind the Lines 2006</i>	7,489
<i>All Aboard! 150 Years of Rail</i>	750
Total	248,641

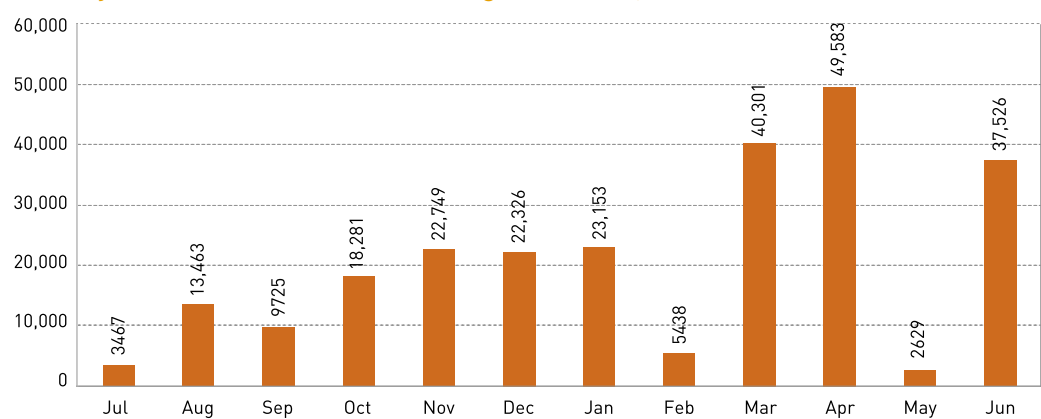
Monthly visitation numbers to permanent exhibitions, 2006-07



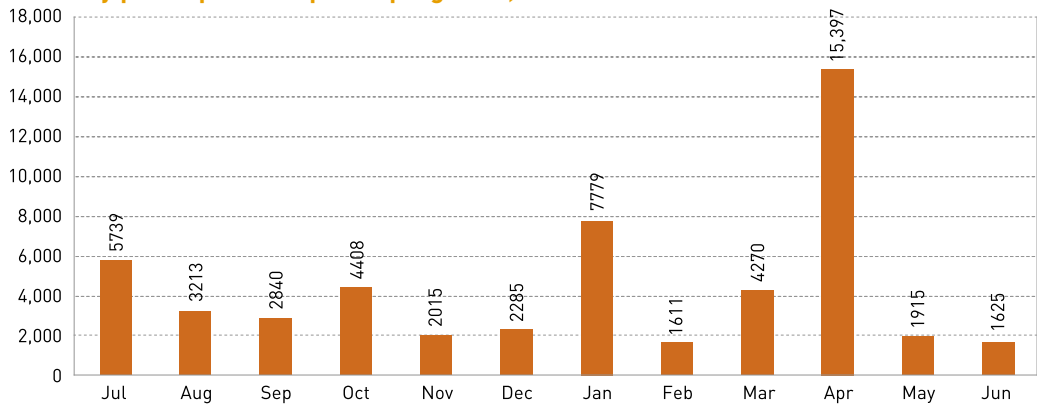
Monthly visitation numbers to temporary exhibitions, 2006-07



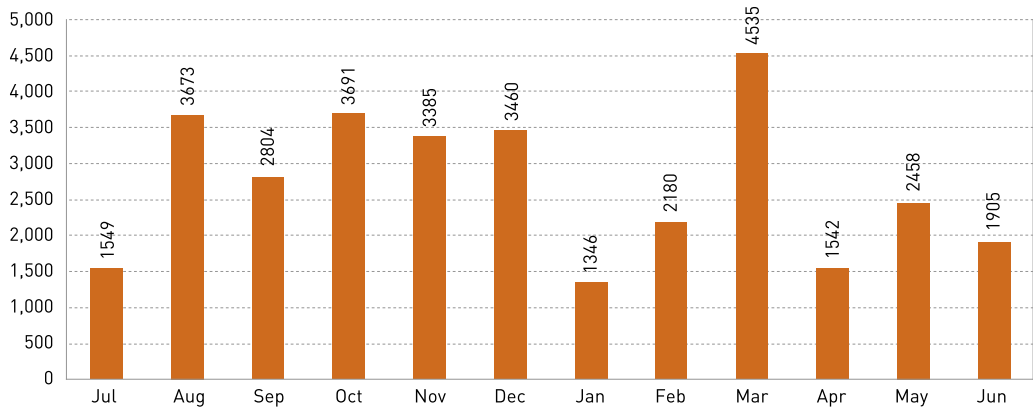
Monthly visitation numbers to travelling exhibitions, 2006-07



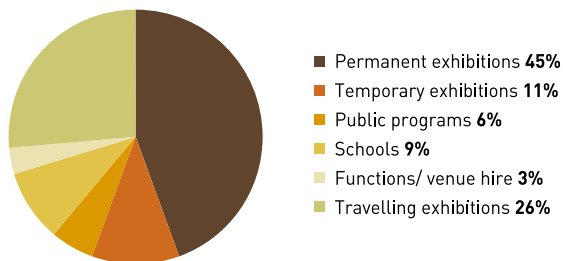
Monthly participation in public programs, 2006-07



Monthly participation in externally organised functions/venue hire, 2006-07



Breakdown of total 2006-07 Museum visitation by visitor category



Visitor feedback

The Museum actively seeks visitor comment by conducting exit interviews, commissioning audience research and inviting visitors to provide written feedback through Museum feedback forms. Informal comment is also noted by visitor services hosts and public programs staff. Data collected from visitor interviews is entered into a database that enables the analysis of visitor demographics, attitudes and behaviour over time.

Age groups most strongly represented were 55–59 years and 40–44 years (both 11 per cent). Thirty-two per cent of visitors were from Canberra or its close neighbour Queanbeyan, 58 per cent were from elsewhere in Australia, in particular Sydney and regional New South Wales, and 10 per cent were from overseas. The proportion of repeat visitors was 44 per cent overall. Twenty-six per cent of visitors interviewed during the year had visited the Museum three or more times.

Museum visitors have continued to demonstrate high satisfaction levels. Of 1200 visitors interviewed during the year, 94 per cent said they were 'satisfied' or 'very satisfied' with their experience. When invited to comment on what they liked most about the Museum, visitors mentioned overall layout, quality and the building or architecture (both 18 per cent) and the focus on Australian subjects (15 per cent). Eighty-one per cent of visitors agreed that they had learned something interesting about Australian history during their visit. The positive visitor response is also demonstrated by answers to questions such as, 'Which of the following words best describe your visit to the National Museum today?' Visitors tended to select 'stimulating' or 'engaging' (each 28 per cent), or 'contemporary' (25 per cent).

The only aspect of the Museum to elicit substantial negative comment was 'confusing

layout and flow' (11 per cent). Ongoing improvements to signage, availability of maps and further work on exhibition labelling continue to address this problem.

Communications and information management

Public Affairs

The Museum's Public Affairs section pursued an active strategy for generating media coverage of exhibitions, acquisitions and activities in order to reach, and engage, both national and international audiences to the Museum.

Some highlights of the work of the Public Affairs section include:

- **Leichhardt nameplate:** A press conference was held to announce the purchase of the Leichhardt nameplate, at which detailed analysis by conservation and curatorial staff and an extensive media kit with video were provided. The event generated extensive network television news, and national and regional print coverage. The story was also promoted on the Museum's website.
- **Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving:** Print and magazine outlets were provided with an extensive range of photographs of historic and geographic interest, which were widely published.
- **Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest:** A media preview event — featuring 11 former Miss Australia titleholders — generated extensive coverage on network and local television, national and local radio, and national, metropolitan and regional media.



Miss Australia 1989, Lea Dickson, at the media preview of Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest.

- **ABC Collectors:** A display in the Hall of the collection of the winner of the 'Collector Cam' competition on the ABC's *Collectors* television program generated considerable coverage on ABC television and radio, and regional media. The *Collectors* program promoted the display and the Museum.
 - **Sir Robert Menzies' Bentley:** Completion of extensive conservation work on the Bentley used by former prime minister Sir Robert Menzies presented an opportunity to publicise important conservation work undertaken by Museum staff. With the assistance of staff from the Prime Minister's Office, Museum staff drove the Bentley and the Holden prototype no. 1 into the Prime Minister's courtyard at Parliament House. The Hon John Howard, MP, Prime Minister of Australia, was filmed, photographed and interviewed as he undertook a detailed examination of both cars.
 - **Ashes letter opener at the Lodge:** The 'other Ashes bail', an object loaned to the National Museum for display in the Nation gallery, was temporarily transferred to the Prime Minister's Lodge for a reception for the touring English cricket team. The display generated widespread coverage in Australian media and in the United Kingdom.
 - **Centre for Historical Research:** A half-day seminar for journalists from major print-media organisations was organised to explain in detail the work and vision of the Centre for Historical Research. The event generated a range of feature and in-depth articles and increased the profile of the centre.
 - **Hailstorm:** The damaging hailstorm that struck the Museum on 29 December 2006 created widespread media interest for many days following the storm. The Public Affairs section worked with other Museum staff to prepare timely and accurate reports for broadcast and print media that underscored the fact that the Museum and its collection and staff were unaffected. Having dealt with the immediate cause and effect of the storm, the media focus shifted to the quality conservation care extended to some non-collection artworks damaged by the storm.
- Staff who regularly represent the Museum in the media were provided with media training. Work continued on the development of a visiting journalists program with the



(left) The Museum won Best Major Tourist Attraction category at the Australian Tourism Awards; (middle and right) Posters showing the marketing concepts for Cook's Pacific Encounters and Miss Australia.

Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade and the Australian Capital Tourism Corporation.

Marketing

For the second time in three years, the Museum won the Best Major Tourist Attraction category at the Australian Tourism Awards. This award is regarded as the highest accolade in the Australian tourism industry, and was featured in a new brand campaign to enhance the Museum's reputation and encourage tourists to visit.

Brand awareness campaigns included television commercials and print advertisements that highlight the visitor experience and a selection of the Museum's significant and popular objects. Newspoll research undertaken in May 2007 showed that public awareness of the Museum remains high.

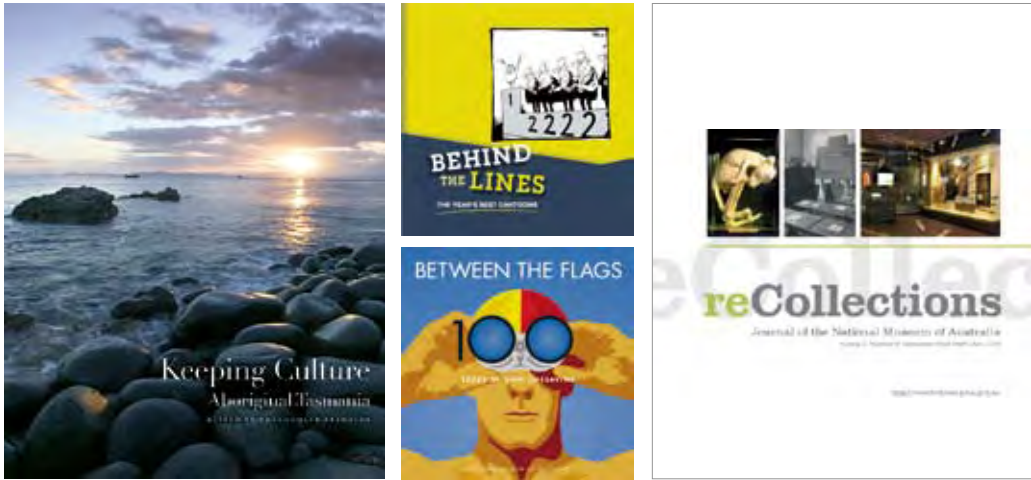
Successful marketing campaigns were developed for the temporary exhibitions *Cook's Pacific Encounters: The Cook–Forster Collection of the Georg-August University of Göttingen*, *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest*, *70% Urban* and *'67 Referendum: Spin, Myths and Meanings*.

The Museum achieved very high levels of awareness for the *Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition, with 98 per cent of surveyed visitors knowing about the exhibition before their visit, reflecting the effectiveness of the marketing and advertising campaign. Seventy-two per cent of visitors to *Between the Flags* knew about the exhibition prior to their visit, with the television commercial performing strongly to create awareness. To encourage more people visiting the Museum to also visit temporary gallery exhibitions, Marketing adopted a successful onsite campaign for *Between the Flags*.

Effective marketing campaigns also contributed to high levels of visitation to the *Between the Flags* Family Festival on Australia Day 2007, and to the school holiday program featuring a life-sized Thomas the Tank engine and storytelling by the 'Fat Controller'.

Print and digital media

The Museum places great importance on disseminating its research and scholarship and enabling the public to engage with rich information about collections, exhibitions



National Museum of Australia Press publications Keeping Culture: Aboriginal Tasmania, catalogues for Behind the Lines and Between the Flags and the Museum's scholarly journal reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia.

and programs. Each year a diverse range of audience-focused communication products is produced to extend and deepen visitor experience, provide virtual access for those who cannot visit the Museum, and give insight into research, collections and topics not covered by our exhibitions. These products help the Museum realise its PBS outcome of encouraging 'awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture'.

The products include National Museum of Australia Press publications, the electronic scholarly journal *reCollections*, the Museum's website, and audiovisual and multimedia productions. Producing and delivering these products is the key business priority of the Museum's Print and Digital Media section, which formed as a single business area this year to combine the strengths of the previously separate Publishing, Web Publishing, Multimedia and Copyright and Reproductions sections. By integrating these areas and continuously improving business processes, the Museum aims to be well equipped to meet the anticipated demand for published outputs

in coming years and for content online and through new forms of digital media.

This year saw a significant body of print and digital publications and products delivered.

Publishing

The Museum has been publishing books regularly since it opened in 2001. In 2004, National Museum of Australia Press was formed to support the strategic priorities of sustaining research and scholarship, engaging national audiences and enhancing exhibitions, programs and services.

National Museum of Australia Press produces books for scholarly and special-interest readers as well as general adult readers, children and educators. It currently has 40 books in print and an active production program is scheduled for the next three years. The opening of the Centre for Historical Research is expected to further the Museum's commitment to conducting and publishing original research and to expand the number and depth of titles on the Press's list.

In 2006–07 National Museum of Australia Press published nine books and two issues of its electronic journal. This year's highlights included the following:

- *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, the Museum's scholarly, peer-reviewed journal, was published twice this year and continues to strengthen in content and scope. Published both online (<http://recollections.nma.gov.au>) and in hard copy, the journal focuses on museum practice and the history and interpretation of objects in Australia and the Asia–Pacific region.
- *Keeping Culture: Aboriginal Tasmania* was edited by curator Amanda Jane Reynolds and produced in collaboration with Indigenous communities in Tasmania. This publication was the culmination of a Museum collecting project that began in 2003 to collect the material culture of contemporary Tasmanian Aboriginal people. Nine Tasmanian Aboriginal writers shared their cultural traditions, stories, poems and songs in the book, and provided their own perspectives of the collection. In June, *Keeping Culture* was shortlisted in the Australian Book Industry Awards.
- Four more titles were published in the children's series Making Tracks, inspired by objects from the National Historical Collection. These books joined four released during 2005–06, to complete the first collection. Making Tracks was written and illustrated by well-known Australian children's authors and illustrators. The titles are complemented by educational support material and interactives on the Museum's website. One title from the series, *Across the Dark Sea* by Wendy Orr, was shortlisted for the NSW Premier's Literary Awards this year.

- Two exhibition catalogues were released to complement Museum exhibitions. *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving* celebrates a national institution and colourful part of Australian life. *Behind the Lines: The Year's Best Cartoons* supported the always popular and long-running exhibition of political cartoons.

Website — www.nma.gov.au

This year the Museum's website had its highest number of unique visits ever, increasing from 467,000 last year to more than 797,000. This result is almost twice the target specified in the Museum's PBS performance measures for Output group 1.2: National exhibitions, programs and services (see p. 30).

This substantial increase in website visits was largely due to a wealth of new content that was developed by in-house authors and produced by the Web Publishing unit. Four new online exhibitions supported and extended access to physical exhibitions: *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, *Miss Australia: A Nation's Quest*, *Behind the Lines: The Year's Best Cartoons* and the 'Collector Cam' display.

Supporting the Museum's strategic priority of sustaining research and scholarship, two new websites were developed to offer access to in-depth content about particular subject areas:

- *Cook's Pacific Encounters: Cook–Forster Collection* features 300 artefacts in that collection, and provides large images and specialist information about Pacific artefacts. The website extends the collaborative partnership with the Georg-August University of Göttingen, begun with the *Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition, and highlights the Museum's interest in the Pacific region.



Multimedia modules developed for the 'Goolarri: The sounds of Broome' exhibit, which replicates a radio studio.

- A second website, *Collaborating for Indigenous Rights: 1967 Referendum*, commemorates the 40th anniversary of the 1967 Referendum. The first product of an Australian Research Council linkage grant, the website is an educational resource that enables students to explore this significant moment in Australian social history.

The Museum also published an online feature on the extensive research undertaken to authenticate one of its most significant collection acquisitions for the year, the Leichhardt nameplate (see p. 21). Access to the Museum's collection database, an important tool for researchers, was improved, with 11,585 records available online in 2006–07.

In keeping with another strategic priority — to engage national audiences — two community online exhibitions were developed following a partnership with regional areas. These were *Hooked ... on the Goulburn* (stories of people who fish on the Goulburn River) and *Farmers' Stories* (interviews with farmers in the Murray–Darling basin).

The Museum Shop came online in September 2006, enabling website visitors to purchase National Museum of Australia Press publications.

The Museum also commenced a program of periodic review, completing a web architecture review in September 2006 and a user evaluation in June 2007. Both reviews revealed room for improvement in the amount of content and the technical infrastructure of the Museum's website. The Museum is using the reviews to help inform how best to deliver content to our many audiences, especially with the increasing public uptake of new forms of digital media.

Audiovisual and multimedia products

Through its Multimedia unit, the Museum continued to commission quality audiovisual and multimedia projects to enrich the visitor experience of its temporary, travelling and permanent exhibitions. Major projects for this year were:

- six audiovisual displays for the *Miss Australia* exhibition
- five multimedia pieces for the *Between the Flags* exhibition, including a series of interviews with lifesavers from across Australia and an interactive which encouraged visitors to hop on a surf ski and attempt a surf rescue for themselves
- three multimedia modules developed for the 'Goolarri: The sounds of Broome' exhibit, including an interactive which allows visitors to take part in a simulated live recording session at the 'Goolarri' radio studio.

The Museum also developed a range of multimedia products for its website including an interactive featuring the 50-metre-long *Harvest of Endurance* scroll, documenting two centuries of Chinese contact with, and immigration to, Australia. This interactive won a highly commended acknowledgement at the Australian Interactive Multimedia Industry Association awards in 2007.

A number of interactives were tailored specifically for younger audiences: three more Making Tracks interactives were developed, each featuring an object from the Museum's collection, and three interactives were developed to support the Australian History Mysteries education program.

Copyright and production services

The Museum's exhibitions, publications and media products are highly illustrated with images, film, video and audio materials. In acquiring and producing these materials, the Museum diligently adheres to copyright and moral rights laws and cultural permissions practices. The Copyright and Production Services unit supplies images and media within the Museum and to external parties, and manages all associated rights and licensing processes. Since the Museum opened in 2001, the unit has processed an average of 3000 requests for images and copyright clearances per year. This year saw a similar number of requests processed, resulting in the supply of more than 5000 images to internal and external stakeholders. The number of requests from external publishers, academics and other cultural agencies for the use of Museum-owned images has also grown steadily each year since opening, reflecting a growing interest in the Museum's collections. This year saw a sizeable increase in external requests (approximately 25 per cent) over the previous year.

The Museum is an industry partner in the ARC Linkage project 'Cultural collections, creators and copyright: Museums, galleries, libraries and archives and Australia's digital heritage' with the Centre for Media and Communications Law at the University of Melbourne (see Appendix 7). Throughout 2006–07, the Museum also continued to participate in an intellectual

property education and networking group, Copyright in Cultural Institutions, comprising national cultural institutions in Canberra.

Photography

The Photographic unit produces high-quality images to support the Museum's documentation, exhibitions and communication activities. This year the team completed more than 260 photographic assignments, producing approximately 4200 images of collection objects, conservation and other Museum activities, and corporate and public events.

Images are an important component of collection documentation and are included in object records in the Opal collection information database. Museum photographers' work also featured in exhibitions, publications, the website, education kits, marketing activities and media information.

Some significant projects this year were:

- photography of approximately 1600 paper-based objects and photographs from the Springfield Merino Stud and Faithfull Family collections
- photography in remote areas of Australia for Plenty Stories, a new series of educational books highlighting Indigenous culture and lifestyle to be published by Rigby (see pp. 61–62)
- photography of historic albums, journals and diaries (Milne collection and Richard Thomas diaries) to provide content that supports an exhibition about anthropologist Herbert Basedow, planned for 2008
- photography for new marketing brochures to promote education programs to schools throughout the country.

Information technology

Information technology (IT) systems and activities underpin all business processes and exhibitions in the Museum. Progress was made in upgrading information technology infrastructure and implementing the electronic employee self-service component of the human resources information system.

A focus on planning and equipment changeover emerged as the main objectives for the year and, to that end, a new IT Strategic Plan was completed which sets strategic goals and actions.

The Museum's key IT strategic goals are to:

- provide a stable environment
- offer and manage current relevant applications, services and peripherals
- continuously improve the management of the Museum's technology services
- deliver an efficient, robust, secure and scalable environment
- strengthen holistic and integrated IT project planning and delivery
- provide technology capability and services that enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of museum staff
- provide technology capability and services that engage with, support the needs of, and provide access for museum visitors and clients
- manage our information in an efficient, effective, disciplined and strategically coordinated manner and make it readily available to those who need to use it.

A review of the Museum's server, storage and communication network infrastructure was completed in August 2006. It provided a high-level infrastructure design, recommendations

aimed at upgrading to newer technologies to better support future strategic initiatives, and guidance on implementation priorities and dependencies. A number of the review recommendations were implemented during 2006-07, including:

- procurement and implementation of a new scalable data backup solution which has enabled the expansion of disk storage capacity
- selection, procurement and implementation of storage area network infrastructure that will significantly increase the Museum's data storage capacity
- implementation of the first of several virtual server environments, which has improved performance of several business systems and enabled the decommissioning of several ageing servers
- design of a new IT communication network, with further detailed requirements under development for incorporation into a tender exercise to select and implement replacement network infrastructure during 2007-08
- evaluation, selection and procurement of IT management and monitoring tools to greatly assist in the proactive monitoring and support of the IT environment.

Several other IT-based projects progressed or were completed during the year:

- Project Quartz, the Museum's human resources system, went 'live' in July 2006. It delivers employee self-service, automated high-volume transactions (such as leave processing for non-rostered staff) and brings staff Personal Performance Plans under the Workplace Conversations Framework online. Significant work was commenced to automate the pay processes for rostered staff with completion now expected during

2007–08. Other enhancements throughout the year included the development and implementation of the Recruitment functionality in Quartz, providing additional forms online, piloting a new flex form through Quartz for non-rostered staff and developing a comprehensive maintenance and testing plan to ensure the system remains current and accurate in the future. Ongoing work will continue into 2007–08 including rolling out online flex recording to all non-rostered staff.

- The Museum’s email server and software was upgraded, providing a more intuitive system that was supported by staff training during its rollout.
- Opal, the Museum’s collection information management system, was migrated to new servers resulting in significantly improved performance for users of the system and a robust support model.
- The Museum Shop retail system was replaced with new software which is a module of the existing finance system. This has improved system integration, inventory control and reporting.
- Stage one of the Museum’s new booking and function management system was implemented, providing improved functionality, better performance and greater reliability. Development of self-service functionality for staff to book rooms and an online event registration module for the public will be designed and developed during 2007–08.
- Server and software upgrades were completed to the infrastructure supporting the Museum’s website providing improved performance and greater productivity and stability.

Considerable recruitment activity also occurred in the Information Technology and Services

section this year and was affected by the high-demand IT employment market. The section experienced an almost 100 per cent turnover of staff and the recruitment of a new management team. The new team will continue to augment and upgrade the Museum’s information technology infrastructure during 2007–08 and implement the IT Strategic Plan.

Records management

Work commenced on the electronic scanning of files pertaining to the National Historical Collection to enable preservation of paper files and photographic material and allow easier access to them. This has been well-received by staff and has improved productivity.

Records Management continues to progress the Designing and Implementing Recordkeeping Systems (DIRKS) methodology project. The documentation for Step B, the Analysis of Business Activity, has been updated following a review by the National Archives of Australia. The Centre for Historical Research business activity has been incorporated into Step B documentation as a new function. Step C, the Identification of Recordkeeping Requirements, is expected to commence in 2007–08.

A pilot group of staff across the Museum began to use the Museum’s recordkeeping software, TRIM, to electronically move files, and to store documents and emails. This is an initial step in the longer-term plan to progress electronic recordkeeping.

Volunteers

The Museum values the contribution of volunteers and recognises the wide range of skills and knowledge they bring to the



Education volunteer Cynthia Stockbridge chats with some interested visitors.

Museum. By engaging volunteers the Museum is able to actively involve members of the community in its programs and promote two-way transfer of skills and knowledge.

This year 77 volunteers contributed 4689 hours to the Museum. They participated in the following programs and activities:

- **Education:** Twenty-eight volunteers, including six new people this year, contributed a total of 1510 hours. They assisted Education staff in presenting many of the programs for booked school groups.
- **Public Programs:** Volunteers continued to develop and operate touch trolleys allowing visitors, particularly children, to touch and explore objects. Two volunteers developed a touch trolley for the *Between the Flags* exhibition; this was very popular and is now travelling around Australia with the exhibition. Eleven volunteers contributed 396 hours to a range of public programs in the Museum.
- **Museum Library:** Volunteers assisted with cataloguing, repair, protection and security

of the Library's collections. During the year, two volunteers contributed 206 hours to the Library's operations.

- **Records Management:** Volunteers assisted with preparation of Museum Collection files prior to their being scanned. They contributed 79 hours to Records Management this year.
- **Curatorial:** A volunteer assisted with the organisation of the Herbert Basedow photographic collection. One volunteer contributed 47 hours this year.

The Museum's most significant volunteer program supports the former Murray River paddle-steamer, *PS Enterprise* — its crew is drawn entirely from volunteers. The volunteers fulfil different roles depending on their qualifications and experience, bringing the *PS Enterprise* to life. Forty-one volunteers contributed 2451 hours to ensuring the *PS Enterprise* operated on at least one day of each weekend from September 2006 to May 2007. There were 4490 visitors to the vessel who heard volunteers explain its history, construction and operation.

Friends of the National Museum of Australia

The Friends continued its role of maintaining and enhancing community support for the Museum throughout 2006–07. Friends provided a range of benefits to members in the ACT and beyond, including more than 50 Friends events, which were attended by more than 2300 people.

Highlights included:

- the popular series Playlunch with Friends and Get Messy with Grandma
- the Women's Voices series, now in its fourth year
- curator-led previews of all Museum exhibitions
- a new series of talks featuring Museum curators presenting their research into key collection objects linked to the Museum Enhancement Program
- a new series, Museums of the World, featuring embassy representatives speaking about museums in their country
- the Inaugural Furniture History symposium, presented in partnership with the Furniture History Society
- a concert by the Band of the Royal Military College Duntroon, to celebrate the Friends' 18th birthday.

A number of events were presented in partnership with other organisations, including the Australian Federation of Friends of Museums, the National Trust, the Australiana Fund, the ACT Branch of Museums Australia, the Australian Open Gardens Scheme and the Furniture History Society of Australasia.

In June 2007, there were 1218 Friends memberships comprising 3211 people.

A significant number of Friends members joined as families (approximately 40 per cent) while 39 per cent joined as individuals. Approximately 20 per cent of Friends live outside a 150-kilometre radius of Canberra.

The Friends quarterly magazine, published in July, September, March and June, continued to showcase the activities of the Museum and the Friends. The magazine is also distributed widely to parliamentarians, libraries and museums in Australia and to Australia's diplomatic missions overseas.

The Friends gratefully acknowledge the following organisations and individuals for their invaluable support during the year:

- sponsors the Hyatt Hotel and Rosemount Wines
- Pauline Hore, auditor
- Duesburys Nexia, Hugo Ellwood
- Hopscotch Films for movie passes provided for Friends members.

The Museum continued to provide invaluable financial and in-kind support, enabling the Friends to develop and manage membership programs and services.



Grandfathers also enjoy the Friends' 'Get messy with Grandma' program.



Part three

Accountability and management

Governance

The National Museum of Australia guides the delivery of its outputs through its corporate governance framework. This comprises the Museum’s enabling legislation and other legislative instruments, managerial and organisational structures, corporate policies and strategies, and resource management practices.

Legislation

The key legislative instrument defining the broad functions and activities of the Museum is the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*. This Act established the Museum as a Commonwealth statutory authority and, along with the National Museum of Australia Regulations, defines its role, functions and powers. The functions and

powers of the Museum are in Appendix 2. The *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* provides a single set of core reporting, auditing and accountability requirements for directors of Commonwealth authorities. It deals with other matters such as banking and investment and the conduct of officers. It also states that directors are responsible for the preparation and content of the report of operations in accordance with the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Report of Operations) Orders 2005. The *Public Service Act 1999* covers the powers of the Director of the National Museum of Australia in relation to the management of human resources.

The National Museum of Australia is a statutory authority within the portfolio of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts.

Governance model

Accountability

Parliament
Government
Minister
Council
Other stakeholders

Performance

Internal conformance and reporting
External conformance and reporting



Controls

Legislation
Delegations
Values
Codes of conduct
Ethics
Certified Agreement
Staff circulars

Strategy

Vision and mission
Performance management framework

- plans, policies and procedures
- strategic and business plans

Personal performance plans
Organisational structure
Risk management
Committees
Culture

Council and committees

The Council of the National Museum of Australia is responsible for the overall performance of the organisation, including setting the strategic direction and establishing goals for management. The Council works with senior management in developing, executing, monitoring and adjusting the appropriate strategies.

The *National Museum of Australia Act 1980* provides for a Council consisting of a chairman, the Director of the Museum and not less than seven or more than 10 members. All members are appointed by the Governor-General and, apart from the Director, are part-time and appointed for terms of up to three years, although terms of appointment can be extended. The Director is appointed for a period not exceeding seven years.

The current membership of the Council provides a mix of skills and experience in the areas of history, politics, education, business, farming, financial and strategic management, journalism, museum management, and government policy and administration. The Commonwealth Remuneration Tribunal determines remuneration for non-executive members.

During 2006–07 the terms of two non-executive members lapsed.

At 30 June 2007, the Council comprised the following members:

- The Hon Tony Staley AO (Chairman)
- Dr John Hirst (Deputy Chairman)
- Mr David Barnett OBE
- Mr Benjamin Chow AO
- Dr John Fleming
- Ms Sally Anne Hasluck
- Mr Christopher Pearson
- Mr Craddock Morton (executive member).



The Council of the National Museum of Australia (back from left) Benjamin Chow, David Barnett, Marian Gibney (term ended 23 June 2007, reappointed 22 August 2007), Christopher Pearson, Sally Anne Hasluck, Tim Duncan (term ended 19 November 2006), John Fleming and (front) John Hirst, Tony Staley and Craddock Morton.



(clockwise from top left) National Museum Director Craddock Morton; General Managers Suzy Nethercott-Watson, Louise Douglas and Mathew Trinca.

The Council held four meetings during 2006–07. A senior officer from the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts attends Council meetings as an observer.

The Museum provides Council members with information on government changes to corporate governance responsibilities as it becomes available, including Australian National Audit Office documents and guidelines.

The Council has policy and procedures for the disclosure and resolution of any matter for its consideration that may result in a

conflict of interest. Members are required to make the nature of that interest known at the commencement of a Council meeting and details of such disclosures are recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

The Council has three committees established to assist in the execution of its responsibilities. These are:

- Audit and Finance Committee
- Collections Committee
- Sponsorship and Development Committee.

Details of Council committees are in Appendix 1.

National Museum of Australia organisation chart as at 30 June 2007



Accountability chain as at 30 June 2007



Executive Management group

The Executive Management group, comprising the Director and three General Managers, provides strategic and operational leadership to the Museum.

Performance Management Framework

The Museum’s organisational Performance Management Framework continues to provide the structure for delivering outputs and outcomes through planning, policy and procedural work. Performance is guided by the Museum’s Strategic Plan and its vision and mission statements and is tracked through a set of quantitative measures and project management practices.

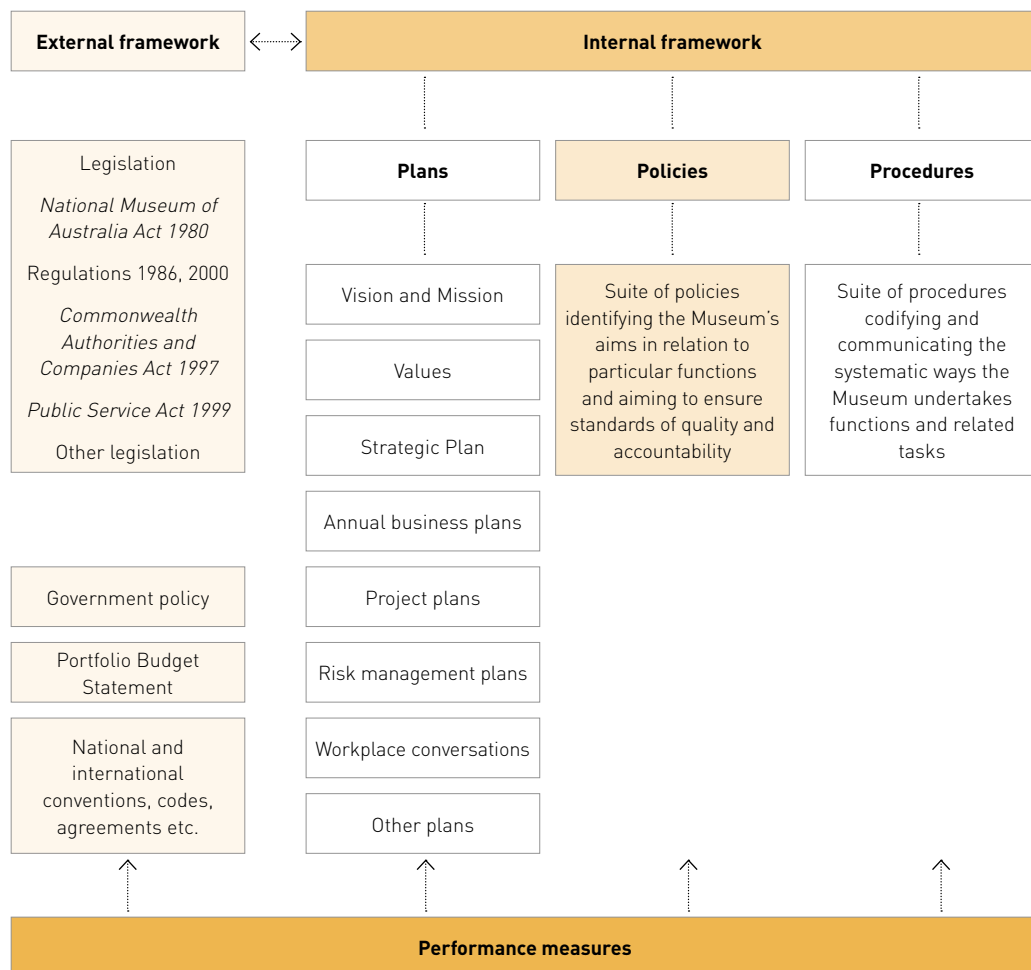
Strategic Plan

This has been the third and final year of implementation of the Museum’s Strategic Plan 2004–07. The key priorities and a summary of progress against the Strategic Plan’s business priorities for 2006–07 are provided in Part 1, Executive summary.

Business planning

Business planning and performance reporting are central to the Museum’s delivery of outcomes and outputs for its stakeholders. Museum divisions and their business units implement annual business plans linked to the Museum’s strategic priorities. Business planning identifies key risks for the delivery of the Museum’s priorities and includes risk mitigation.

Performance Management Framework overview



Project management

During the year the Museum's project management methodology was further deployed. In support of the methodology, the rollout of the project management software system was completed. Application of the methodology, software and project support will continue to evolve throughout 2007–08.

Policies and plans

The Museum has a comprehensive suite of policies and plans. Policies are monitored and reviewed at regular intervals and are publicly available on the Museum's website. During the year, Council approved the Permanent Exhibitions Policy and the Privacy Policy.

Internal and external scrutiny

Internal audit

An external service provider, RSM Bird Cameron, delivers internal audit services to the Museum under a three-year service contract. The major reviews completed by the internal auditors during 2006–07 included:

- financial compliance
- cost recovery
- *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* certificate of compliance

External audit

The Australian National Audit Office (ANAO) is responsible for auditing the Museum's annual financial statements. An unqualified audit opinion precedes the annual financial statements in Part 4 of this report.

The Museum is continuing to implement recommendations from the performance audit titled *Safe and Accessible National Collections*, conducted in 2004–05. This performance audit included the Museum and other national collecting institutions.

Risk management and fraud control

To enable efficient and effective program delivery, and to promote sound business practices, the government requires that all Commonwealth agencies have risk management plans in place.

The Museum's formal risk management framework was developed in accordance with the Australian Standard AS4360: Risk

Management, and has been in place for a number of years. This framework assists all managers in the efficient and effective delivery of the Museum's programs, and in the promotion of good business practices.

The Museum is committed to fostering a culture of risk management throughout the organisation through its risk management framework which comprises:

- a risk management policy
- strategic and corporate risk registers
- guidance material, including risk management plan templates and a ratings matrix.

This framework is made available to all staff via a dedicated section of the intranet and is continuously reviewed and improved by the Risk Management unit. This ensures that risk management continues to meet changing requirements within the Museum, and further simplifies the task for all business units to incorporate formal risk management processes into their work.

The Strategic Risk Management plan was reviewed by the Council's Audit and Finance Committee twice during the year. All divisional and business unit risk management plans were reviewed during 2006 as part of the annual review process.

An introduction to risk management principles was included in the training sessions provided to new employees and visitor services host teams.

The Museum continued to participate in Comcover's Annual Risk Management and Insurance Benchmarking program (see *Indemnities and Insurance*). The Museum also continued to participate in Comcover's Risk Profiling exercise aimed at assisting Comcover to gain a better understanding of risk exposures of all member agencies.

In recognition of its risk management framework and processes, the Museum's Risk Management unit has been asked by Comcover to undertake a mentoring role for other agencies.

The Museum's Fraud Risk Assessment and Control plan is endorsed by the Council's Audit and Finance Committee, and the Action Plan was reviewed during 2006–07. Fraud awareness training is provided to staff as part of the Museum's induction training program.

Freedom of information

The *Freedom of Information Act 1982* requires each Commonwealth Government agency to publish a statement setting out its role, structure and functions, the documents available for public inspection, and how to access such documents. This statement is available in Appendix 10. There was one formal request for access to documents under section 15 of the Act during 2006–07.

Privacy legislation

The Museum provides information as required to the Privacy Commissioner for inclusion in the Personal Information Digest. No reports by the Privacy Commissioner under section 30 of the *Privacy Act 1988* concerning actions or practices by the Museum were received during 2006–07.

Formal decisions/notifications/ministerial directions

The Museum received no formal notifications or ministerial directions from the Minister apart from Council appointment notifications, and one ministerial direction from the Finance Minister, requiring the Museum to produce a compliance report, during 2006–07.

Ministerial direction from previous financial years that continued to apply in 2006–07 relate to the:

- Commonwealth Procurement Guidelines
- Commonwealth Cost Recovery Guidelines
- Foreign Exchange Policy
- Implementation Guidelines for the National Code of Practice for the Construction Industry.

During 2006–07 the National Museum of Australia fully met the requirements of the National Code of Practice for the Construction Industry and the Australian Government Implementation Guidelines for all significant works but did not fully comply for minor works.

The area of non-compliance was that the National Museum of Australia did not advise contractors for minor works of the need to comply with the Code and Guidelines. Changes have been made to ensure compliance for all construction-related expenditure for 2007–08.

The National Museum of Australia fully complied with other general policies of Government that had been notified under Section 28 and 47 of the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997*.

Significant events

There were no significant events advised to the Minister by the Museum during 2006–07 in accordance with the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997*.

Legal actions

In 2006–07 the Museum settled one claim relating to injuries sustained on Museum premises. The claim was met by the Museum's insurer, Comcover.

As at 30 June 2007, there was one outstanding injury-related claim lodged against the Museum by a contractor's employee.

Ombudsman

No new issues or matters about the Museum were referred to, or raised with, the Commonwealth Ombudsman's Office.

Occupational health and safety

The Museum continued to manage occupational health and safety (OH&S) for all staff, volunteers and visitors during 2006–07 through its well-established OH&S management framework. This included:

- an OH&S committee
- five designated work groups for OH&S management in different areas of the Museum
- health and safety representatives and deputies elected by employees in each of the five designated work groups
- regular training for staff
- staff health monitoring
- targeted safety improvements
- incident reporting and investigation.

The Museum's OH&S Committee met four times during the year. The committee is chaired by the General Manager, Operations division, and comprises the Safety and Risk Manager, health and safety and management representatives from each designated working group, as well as representatives from the Employee Relations and People Development and the Facilities sections of the Museum.

The Museum recognises that training is an integral part of achieving and maintaining a high standard of workplace safety. Training provided during 2006–07 included:

- OH&S and risk management induction presentations for new employees as part of the Museum's orientation program
- OH&S induction presentations for visitor services host teams to increase their awareness of their rights and obligations
- OH&S training for collections management staff
- where required, training to gain licences for forklift and order picker operation
- customised manual handling training sessions for Museum staff and PS *Enterprise* volunteers.

As the Museum makes extensive use of contractors, efforts continue to be made to ensure that all contractors working on Museum sites receive a site induction prior to commencing work.

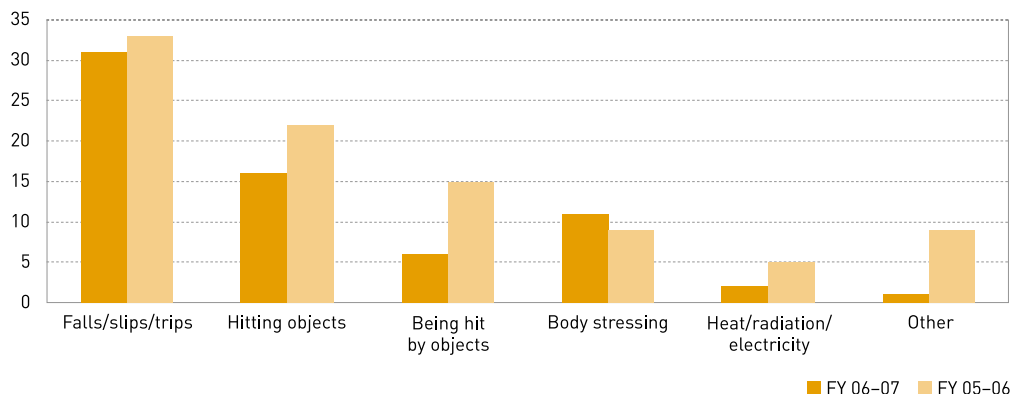
The Museum continued its proactive approach of identifying, assessing and rectifying safety hazards in a functional and practical way that also took into consideration environmental aspects. Some of the key improvements made during this year include:

- floor line marking of emergency exits and passageways in the warehouse at Gladstone Street, Fyshwick
- installation of perspex shields on some sliding doors to minimise the risk of injury to children from the opening doors
- modification of steel kick bars in the Hall to reduce potential trip hazards.

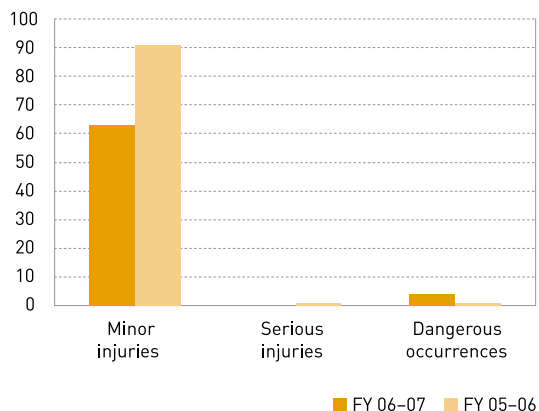
Other important achievements in the area of OH&S included:

- ongoing recruitment and training of wardens, first aid officers, and health and safety representatives to replace staff that have left those positions

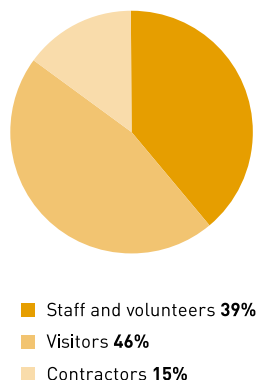
Causes of injury or dangerous occurrences



Category and number of reported incidents



Category of person injured or involved in dangerous occurrences



- flu vaccines being made available to all staff and volunteers, to assist staff and volunteers to maintain their health and provide productivity through a reduced requirement for sick leave
- health awareness promotion through an all-staff morning tea during which information was provided on diabetes, heart health and the quit smoking program
- as required bi-annually, medical screening for staff members who work with potentially hazardous substances.

Staff, visitors or contractors reported a total of 63 injuries during the year. There were four dangerous occurrences and these were reported to Comcare in accordance with section 68 of the *Occupational Health and Safety (Commonwealth Employment) Act 1991*.

There were no fatalities or provisional improvement notices recorded during the period.

Indemnities and insurance

In accordance with section 16 of the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act (Report of Operations) Orders 2005*, which requires reporting on indemnities and insurance premium and run on, the Museum confirms that it has directors' and officers' liability insurance cover for Council members, the Director and General Managers. The premium for 2006–07 was \$5796.06.

The Museum had a claim on its property insurance because of the extensive building damage resulting from the ceiling collapse and flooding in December 2006. The Museum is currently working with the insurers to complete repairs.

The Museum reviewed its insurance coverage, as part of its annual insurance renewal process, to ensure that it remained appropriate for its activities. The Comcover Risk Management Benchmarking program recognised the positive impact of the Museum's risk management strategies and activities by awarding the Museum a 7 per cent discount on its 2006–07 insurance premium.

A focus on client service

The Museum's Client Service Charter (see Appendix 11) is available to the public as a brochure and on the Museum's website.

During the year, the Museum received more than 427 written comments from visitors regarding services, programs, exhibitions, the building and facilities. The written comments were received via email and from visitors completing the Client Service Charter feedback form. The majority of the feedback was positive. Some changes to the Museum's services and amenities were made as a result of visitors' comments, including:

- entry signage referring to cloaking requirements being placed at the entrance to the Hall and the galleries
- improvements to lift signage
- an increase in face-to-face interpretive programs
- installation of appropriate seating at the entrance of the Hall.

Positive references to the service provided by the visitor services hosts were the most common visitor comments recorded through the Charter, accounting for one third of all feedback received in 2006–07.

Awareness of the Client Service Charter was promoted to all new employees through the Orientation Day New Starters program and was included in detail in the induction and training sessions provided to new and existing visitor services staff. 'Focusing on the customer', a training session for administration staff about the skills required to meet the service-level expectations of clients, was provided twice in 2006–07.

Our friendly front line



(left) Visitor services hosts (left to right): Mahmood Yazarlou, Sonia Neville, Grace Onang, Kaye Mongan, Lucy Straczek and Harriet Barry; (right) Visitor services host Graeme Beveridge with a family in the Garden of Australian Dreams.

Face-to-face with Museum visitors

For many visitors, the first experience they have of the Museum is a conversation with one of the 45 visitor services hosts. Hosts are the welcoming face of the organisation: greeting visitors, helping them find their way, answering questions about exhibitions and collections, and taking tours.

As a team, the hosts are diversity in action. They range in age from 17 to 70 and their varied cultural backgrounds mean the Museum can offer face-to-face conversations with visitors in Greek, Japanese, Mandarin, Laotian, Thai, Filipino, Spanish, Hindi, Urdu, Dari and Farsi.

The visitor services team also has a broad mix of educational qualifications. Among them are students studying at the undergraduate level, postgraduate level, undertaking Masters degrees and a PhD, as well as former school teachers and current university lecturers.

The professional expertise in the team includes artists and craftspeople from a range of disciplines, as well as people with retail experience, an archaeologist, foreign language translator, a retired army major and a Gallipoli battlefield guide.

Hosts deliver two paid guided tours daily: the Museum Highlights tour and the First Australians tour. They also develop and deliver tours for special exhibitions and events and important visitors. Tours are available in a variety of languages, and are also available for the vision and hearing impaired (through Auslan interpretation). On average, 230 visitors take a guided tour each month.

In 2006–07 a new face-to-face interpretive program began, with hosts conducting free 15-minute discussions on collection highlights and special interests such as the Museum's architecture and landscape, Captain James Cook, the Holden car and Indigenous stone tools. About 2000 visitors participated in a visitor services host talk each month.

Environmental performance

The Museum actively undertook activities aimed at minimising its impact on the environment during 2006–07. While improved energy management continued to be a key focus, other significant activities were designed to minimise the consumption of natural resources. Key activities during 2006–07 included:

- installation of photoelectric sensors on outdoor lights, an increase in waste recycling, and the use of more organic-based cleaning chemicals
- an extensive review of the Museum's Environmental Management System, with particular focus on the targets and objectives set out in the Management Plans for water, energy, waste and paper
- a decision to purchase 8 per cent of the Museum's electricity needs from renewable energy sources
- design, fabrication and installation of recycling bins in the Hall
- joining Greenfleet, a non-profit organisation that plants trees in ACT and New South Wales forests to offset the carbon emissions from our fleet vehicles. As part of the Museum's annual fee, Greenfleet will undertake the planting of 17 mixed-species trees per vehicle. These trees will be planted either in the ACT or nearby New South Wales forests. As these trees grow, they will absorb the greenhouse gas emissions that each car produces in one year, storing the carbon in the wood and releasing oxygen back into the atmosphere.

See Appendix 9 for a more detailed list of activities.

The Museum continues to contribute funding and expertise to the Lower Sullivans Creek ecological survey, a nationally significant project aimed at developing a biodiversity management plan for the Lower Sullivans Creek catchment area.

Disability strategies

The Museum recognises the importance of the *Disability Discrimination Act 1992*. Compliance with the Act helps identify and remove barriers that might prevent people with disabilities from accessing Museum programs, services and employment opportunities. The Museum meets its obligations under the Act by implementing the Commonwealth Disability Strategy and the Museum's Disability Action Plan. Details of the Museum's performance during the year in implementing the Commonwealth Disability Strategy are set out in Appendix 12.

Advertising and market research

In accordance with section 311A of the *Commonwealth Electoral Act 1918*, the Museum each year reports its expenditure on advertising and market research. The total payment by the Museum to advertising and market research organisations in 2006–07 was \$1,627,486 and comprised:

- advertising agencies
- market research organisations
- media advertising organisations
- recruitment advertising.

A detailed list is shown in Appendix 13.

Joint initiatives

ICOM Australia Museum Partnerships Program

Cultural identity across the Pacific Island nations and less developed parts of Asia is slowly eroding in the face of ongoing migration, urbanisation and the influx of popular western culture. Cultural institutions in the Asia–Pacific are keepers of national stories and custodians of the region’s tangible and intangible cultural heritage. As such they play a key role in the maintenance and strengthening of cultural identity in their communities.

Support for these institutions is being provided through a joint initiative of the National Museum of Australia and the International Council of Museums (ICOM) Australian National Committee, known as the ICOM Australia Museum Partnerships Program (IAMPP). The program assists Australian not-for-profit and incorporated cultural organisations to provide skills and resources for formally partnered governance and heritage projects in the Asia–Pacific region.

The IAMPP is supported currently by the National Museum of Australia through two funding streams. The first is by a direct grant and the second through grants attracted by the Museum from AusAID.

In total, \$176,000 is funding projects with the Solomon Islands National Museum, Fiji Museum, Vanuatu Cultural Centre and the Pacific Islands Museums Association (although civil unrest in the Solomon Islands and Fiji has delayed some projects).

IAMPP funding source summary table

FY	National Museum of Australia	AusAID	Total
2005–06	\$50,000	\$40,000	\$90,000
2006–07	\$50,000	\$36,000	\$86,000
TOTAL	\$100,000	\$76,000	\$176,000



The annual Getting Down to Business forum for Museum sponsors and Corporate Circle members.

Commercial performance

Sponsorship and development

Corporate sponsorship and partnerships support Museum programs and extend and enhance a range of activities. The Museum welcomes offers of sponsorship and other partnerships and, in 2006–07, the Museum continued to develop new collaborations, as well as maintaining substantial support from existing partners.

The Museum's Corporate Circle program engages local business supporters and provides opportunities for members to increase their level of support to the Museum. A key benefit provided for sponsors and Corporate Circle members was the annual networking forum, *Getting Down to Business*, held on 13 June 2007. The event, which provides Museum sponsors with the opportunity to network with members of the Canberra business community and highlights the advantages of becoming a sponsor or donor, attracted approximately 180 of Canberra's government and private sector decision-makers.

Eighty per cent of existing Corporate Circle members renewed their membership and three

organisations are about to become members for the first time.

Merchandising and retail

Merchandising and retail operations raise commercial revenues while at the same time enhancing visitor experiences through the provision of merchandise that is largely inspired by Museum exhibitions, programs and its unique building.

Key achievements during 2006–07 included:

- a 15.2 per cent growth in gross revenue
- a conversion rate (that is, the percentage of Museum visitors who purchase from the Shop during their visit) of 15.31 per cent compared with 13.67 per cent in 2005–06.

Retail staff are active members of the Australian Capital Territory cultural shops forum. This forum includes retail managers from the National Gallery of Australia, Questacon, Parliament House Shop, the National Library of Australia, Old Parliament House and the National Film and Sound Archive.

Venue hire

The Museum is a popular venue for a range of corporate events including conferences,

meetings, product launches, gala dinners, awards presentations and cocktail receptions. This year the Museum continued to promote the venue to the convention industry. Key relationships were developed within the industry to help promote the Museum as a venue to local, national and international markets.

Resources, estimates and outcomes

Financial outcome for 2006–07

The Museum's financial statements disclose an operating surplus of \$3.650 million compared with an operating deficit for 2005–06 of \$0.457 million.

The Museum's appropriation for 2006–07 was \$40.026 million. The Museum also received a capital appropriation of \$3.493 million in 2006–07 which related to the implementation of the *Review of Exhibitions and Public Programs* (2003).

Income statement

Revenue from non-government sources increased by \$4.583 million. The main increases were in donated assets (\$3.583 million) and interest (\$0.287 million). The main donated asset recognised was the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Art collection transferred from the Department of Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs (valued at \$4.379 million).

Total expenses increased by \$0.704 million. This was primarily due to increased depreciation expenses.

Balance sheet

The balance sheet discloses an increase in the Museum's net assets to \$362.101 million. In 2006–07 there was an increase in the asset revaluation reserve following an independent valuation of the buildings of \$4.839 million.

Cash as at 30 June 2007 totalled \$2.194 million (30 June 2006: \$0.820 million) and investments totalled \$41.130 million (30 June 2006: \$37.436 million). The investments primarily comprise reserves for depreciation and employee provisions.

Statement of cash flows

Net cash received from operating activities decreased by \$1.337 million.

During 2006–07 the Museum received an equity injection of \$3.493 million to implement the recommendations of the *Review of Exhibitions and Public Programs* (2003).

Management performance

Consulting and contracting services

The Museum is committed to achieving the best value for money in its procurement practices, including contracted services for internal audit, information technology hardware and support, media, transactional banking, cleaning, catering, security and exhibition design. Purchasing practices and procedures are consistent with the Commonwealth Procurement Guidelines and are also in accordance with the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980* and best practice principles. The Museum's Procurement Guidelines are

reviewed annually to ensure consistency with Commonwealth policy.

The total number of consultancy services provided to the Museum in the period 2006–07 was 39, and the total expenditure on consultancy contracts during the year was \$1,069,318. Major services involved program evaluation, market research, information and communication technologies, and financial services.

Facilities management

During 2006–07, the Museum undertook an independent audit of the Facilities Management contract. The audit consisted of a review of the contractors' compliance with the terms of the contract, and included a partial condition audit of fixed plant and equipment to determine if the plant was being maintained to the required standard.

The audit has shown a significant improvement in the provision of key deliverables, including reporting, compared with previous audit reports. The associated condition audit has shown that the contractor is delivering and maintaining the fixed plant and equipment to the required condition standard.

Major facilities management projects commenced or completed during the year included:

- completion of the upgrade of heating, ventilation and airconditioning fixed plant and equipment for the 9–13 Vicars Street repository, including the provision of a new main mechanical switchboard and building management system
- upgrade of emergency lighting and exit signage at 9–13 Vicars Street and 90 Vicars Street repositories
- a continuing program of energy management assessments, including the revision of general lighting configurations

and lighting parameters to reduce power consumption while still delivering appropriate lighting levels for exhibition areas

- a review of all exhibition lighting, including track layout reconfiguration and revision to drawings
- ongoing works within the Museum building to validate and document the operating relationships between the fire system and the building management system and fire/Building Code of Australia (BCA) requirements
- completion of a program to install surge protection equipment to limit operational risks due to electrical surges and brown outs, particularly to the large amount of audiovisual equipment
- revision to the Acton roof safety harness system and the provision of roof safety harness systems to 9–13 and 90 Vicars Street repositories.

During the year the Museum also released a tender for a telecommunications supplier. It is anticipated that the tender process will be finalised and a contract awarded early in 2007–08.

Asset management

Financial management of assets is monitored through the Council's Audit and Finance committee.

During 2006–07 the Museum undertook ongoing training and implemented changes to the Asset Management System to streamline and strengthen some of the procedures within the system. This has included changes to the reporting to provide monthly accruals for tracking of commitments and work in progress.

The Museum also commenced adding the refurbished Annexe building to its Asset Management System during 2006–07. It is anticipated that the remaining data for this

Emergency response



Craddock Morton makes a statement to the media the day after a hailstorm caused damage to the Museum's roof.

The Museum weathers the storm

On 29 December 2006 an intense storm swept over Acton Peninsula, depositing a large amount of hail on the Museum's roof, blocking gutters and causing rainwater to flood through the ceiling above the Administration corridor. The ceiling collapsed from the weight of the water, causing flooding of the corridor and partially into the Hall, adjacent administrative areas and the Friends Lounge.

Staff immediately evacuated the building and the Museum's business continuity plan was activated. Security staff ensured the site was secured. Staff from Conservation, Registration and Information Technology and Services arrived to check for collection and equipment damage, while Museum executives and Public Affairs staff managed the intense media interest.

Facilities staff worked with key contractors to assess the extent of damage. A structural engineer advised there was no structural damage to the building, which allowed the area to be cleaned up and temporary works carried out to enable resumption of normal business. The Museum was closed for only one day as a result of the incident.

No injuries were incurred, and no collection objects were affected. Some paintings on loan from Paul Blahuta, as part of the surf lifesaving exhibition, were damaged and Conservation staff salvaged and arranged for repair of the paintings.

This was the first of three major hailstorms to hit Canberra. Coupled with the building boom in Canberra, this resulted in a shortage of tradesmen and as a result the Museum's insurer had difficulty sourcing contractors to undertake the work. A Sydney construction company was engaged in early June 2007 and the repair work commenced shortly afterwards.

building, as well as the 9–13 Vicars Street heating, ventilation and airconditioning upgrade, will be added to the system in 2007–08.

Storage and accommodation planning

Collection accommodation

In keeping with its functions under the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980* to develop and maintain a national collection of historical material, an ongoing strategic priority for the Museum is to develop and plan for collection storage needs. This year a business priority was to implement the first stage of a storage and accommodation plan. With the assistance of external consultants, work continued this year to scope current and future options to accommodate the collections. Options include refurbishing existing leased premises and building and owning a purpose-built storage facility.

In January 2007 the Museum engaged consultants Thinc Projects to add additional levels of planning to the option for a purpose-built facility. Work has progressed on the development of:

- a detailed functional design brief for a purpose-built facility
- options for environmentally passive design
- environmental modelling studies.

The focus of the consultancy incorporated sound environmental design principles and key activity spaces which facilitate the safe and accessible accommodation of the collections. To improve efficiencies in space, short-term improvements to the existing leaseholds have been made through the refurbishment of office space, the procurement of fit-for-purpose storage systems and better use of

the volume of space to maximise the storage arrangements. An additional lease, attached to a currently leased property, was also secured to supplement expected growth of the collections.

Staff accommodation

The Museum has identified a need to review the occupancy and availability of staff office accommodation. Minor works projects completed that have or will improve working conditions are:

- refurbishment of office spaces within the storage facilities
- a new main reception at Acton
- a more accessible exhibitions store
- additional space for special library collections
- accommodation for the newly formed Centre for Historical Research.

Security

During 2006–07 the Museum completed a tender process for the provision of security guarding and patrolling services. Wilson Security was the successful tenderer and commenced work in early 2007.

The Museum also undertook a major security risk review of the temporary exhibition gallery in conjunction with a major travelling exhibition. The review recommended a number of changes regarding access to this gallery and the associated loading dock and these were implemented during 2007.

Other activities during the year included:

- the development of a revised security management plan
- security awareness training at staff inductions

- development of maintenance agreements for the security management system and secure key cabinets.

The Museum worked with the Australian Federal Police Intelligence Unit to provide specialised security for a number of important visits during the year, including an Asia–Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) forum dinner in January 2007. The Museum also continued to provide a venue to assist the Australian Federal Police and Attorney-General’s Protective Security Coordination Centre with specialised training courses.

People management

The Museum places high value on the performance and capability of its people. It is committed to attracting, developing and retaining high-quality staff from a wide diversity of cultural backgrounds commensurate with a museum of national and international standing. This is reflected in the Strategic Plan, with the key priority to enhance staffing and workplace development.

Workplace Agreement

The National Museum of Australia Workplace Agreement 2005–2008 delivers ongoing productivity gains to support 12 per cent salary increases over the full three-year period and maintains the Museum’s position in an increasingly competitive labour market. Productivity initiatives in the agreement have continued during the year, including:

- implementation of improvements to the Workplace Conversations individual performance management framework, including team conversations to further develop the links to the Museum’s Strategic Plan and better support team planning and performance
- improvements to corporate training delivery through a biannual training prospectus to allow managers and staff to better plan training commitments
- automation of performance management reporting
- staff consultation arrangements focusing on productivity improvement
- employee commitment to improving productivity from information technology initiatives such as the new human resource management information system (including employee self-service functionality), new Library and Records Management systems and development of a new Information Technology Strategic Plan (see p. 74)
- employee commitment to other productivity improvements such as improved management of retail including website access to the Museum Shop
- review of the front-of-house strategy and rostering arrangements to better focus visitor services on the needs of audiences.

During the year work was done to align the Museum’s workplace relations arrangements with WorkChoices, subsequent amendments to the *Workplace Relations Act 1996* and consequential changes to workplace relations arrangements for the Australian Public Service.

As a ‘pre-reform agreement’ under the WorkChoices amendments to the *Workplace Relations Act 1996*, the Museum’s current Workplace Agreement will continue to operate under transitional arrangements set out in the WorkChoices legislation until it is terminated. In line with government policy, Australian Workplace Agreements continued to be available to Museum employees.

A job well done



Museum staff awarded Australia Day medals

Towards the end of 2006, Museum staff were asked to nominate individuals or teams they believed were deserving of an Australia Day Achievement Medallion, based on set criteria. The response was overwhelming, with many nominations received, comprising both individual and team nominations. The basis for the nominations varied from the completion of a major project through to exceptional performance, and the demonstration of exemplary client service. Following consideration by the Executive Management group, the Director, Craddock Morton, announced the following people were awarded an Australia Day Achievement Medallion for 2007:

Trish Albert	Denis Shephard	Esther Mauger	Trevor Fowler
Prue Castles	Mary Tallarida	Julie Ogden	Kelee Hodge
Georgia Conduit	Cinnamon van Reyk	Maria Ramsden	Gabrielle Hyslop
Ian Cramer	Clint Wright	Helen Sartori	Rhonda King
Maciej Dunski	Judith Andrewartha	Philippa Simpson	Kylie MacDonald
Daina Harvey	Graeme Clifton	George Taylor	Isa Menzies
Melissa Holloway	Carol Cooper	Lisa Wilmot	David Parker
David Kaus	Cheryl Cilly	Amanda Zervos	Sarah Robertson
Trish Kirkland	Sharon Foster	Mario Bugeja	George Serras
Stephanie Magri-Bull	Michelle Hetherington	Ian Coates	Nicki Smith
Rebecca Nason	Jane Hopkins	Rebecca Coronel	David Thurrowgood
Michael Pickering	Anne Kelly	Ann Dewes	Nanette Windeyer
Meredith Sack	Christopher Layt		

The recipients were presented with their medals at an all-staff meeting on Wednesday 18 April 2007.

Staffing and recruitment

Museum staff are employed under the *Public Service Act 1999* and employment conditions are established under legislation applying to the Australian Public Service and, in particular, the Museum's Workplace Agreement.

At 30 June 2007, the Museum employed 292 staff consisting of 237 ongoing and 55 non-ongoing employees, which represent a full-time equivalent number of 249.38. A full breakdown is shown in Table 1. Tables 2 and 3 provide additional breakdown, by division and employment category as at 30 June 2007, and by level, respectively.

Table 1 Staffing by employment status

Status	Male	Female	Total
Ongoing full-time Principal Executive Officer (PEO)			0
Non-ongoing full-time PEO	1	0	1
Ongoing full-time Senior Executive Service (SES)	1	2	3
Ongoing full-time non-SES	67	94	161
Ongoing part-time SES			0
Ongoing part-time non-SES	12	61	73
Non-ongoing full-time SES			0
Non-ongoing full-time non-SES	3	20	23
Non-ongoing part-time SES			0
Non-ongoing part-time non-SES	6	25	31
Total	90	202	292
	31%	69%	

Table 2 Staffing by division

Division	Ongoing	Non-ongoing	Total
Directorate	24	6	30
Operations	45	6	51
Collections and Content	66	25	91
Audience and Programs	102	18	120
Total	237	55	292
	81%	19%	

Table 3 Staffing by APS level

APS level	Male	Female	Total
PEO	1	0	1
SESB2	0	0	0
SESB1	1	2	3
Executive Level (EL) 2	12	12	24
EL1	14	17	31
APS6	17	40	57
APS5	12	26	38
APS4	10	31	41
APS3	8	23	31
APS2	14	49	63
APS1	0	0	0
Cadet	1	2	3
Total	90	202	292
	31%	69%	

Individual performance management

The Museum’s staff performance management framework, Workplace Conversations, is a key productivity initiative in the National Museum of Australia Workplace Agreement 2005–2008.

Workplace Conversations uses a ‘guided conversation’ approach and continues to be well-received by managers and staff. Each year, the Museum undertakes an evaluation of the framework and associated processes (conducted this year in April–May 2007). Results indicate a healthy and useful framework, well-received by managers and staff of the Museum with little refinement required for the 2007–08 cycle.

The Workplace Conversations framework continues to use Museum-specific work level standards to clarify job roles and expectations,

and Museum-specific capability profiles to identify and reinforce work behaviours that support the Museum’s objectives.

The Workplace Conversations framework requires staff to have regular performance discussions with their manager. The formal guided discussions cover the scope and deliverables of the position, the support required to deliver them, and a documented agreement on relevant learning and development opportunities. Clear links are made between a staff member’s work and the overall strategic priorities of the Museum as well as the specific capabilities the person will concentrate on in the conduct of their position.

As a result of the 2005–06 evaluation, mid-cycle team conversations were introduced to encourage discussions on team performance.

These complement the regular individual focus characteristic of Workplace Conversations. Where undertaken, this initiative has worked very well in supporting teams to consider and celebrate their successes and plan for the future.

Improvements were also made in the administration of training courses provided for Workplace Conversations with the development and issuing of a new Workplace Conversations Training Prospectus for the first half of 2007. Managers and staff were asked to use it to actively integrate Performance Essentials and other corporate training into their work plans, instead of responding to ad hoc requests seeking nominations to training workshops. The prospectus approach was very successful and will continue in 2007–08.

Workplace Conversations training was provided across the Museum — introducing new staff to the performance management framework and helping existing staff enhance their communication, negotiation, conciliation, work-planning, leadership and management capabilities.

Interaction Consulting Group continued to provide performance management training, evaluation and support services to Museum staff.

Development of the Museum's people

Through Workplace Conversations, Museum staff are encouraged to identify individual learning and development needs, and to further their skills through external development activities relevant to their field. As in previous years, a number of staff presented papers at conferences and seminars, undertook research and attended technical and professional workshops. Professional activities and research and scholarly outputs are listed in Appendix 8.

In addition, two staff members took part in the 2006 Cultural Management Development Program (CMDP), with a further two enrolled in the 2007 CMDP. One staff member attended the Advanced Workplace Skills Program (AWSP) during 2006–07. Both the CMDP and AWSP are collaborative development programs, run in conjunction with other cultural institutions in Canberra. CMDP is aimed at enhancing the management skills of staff at the APS6 to EL2 levels. AWSP is designed to assist APS3 to APS5 level staff improve their understanding of key workplace skills, including management and supervision.

In recognition of the Museum's unique role in telling the stories of Indigenous Australia and maintaining a significant collection representing Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures, in June 2007 the Museum introduced a new program to enhance staff cultural engagement with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture and society. The program explores the relationships between Indigenous Australians and the Museum in all aspects of its business. It looks at practical aspects such as how staff acknowledge, celebrate and engage with cultural differences in general, and Indigenous Australians in particular, and the benefits of having an Indigenous Australian perspective in the workplace. The program will help staff to better understand part of the Museum's business and will be fully rolled out to all staff in 2007–08.

The National Museum of Australia Workplace Agreement 2005–2008 also enabled staff to access Museum-sponsored study leave, with special provisions for staff to learn languages other than English.

Other staff training focused on core behaviours, skills and knowledge required by people across the Museum and included:

- awareness sessions on the Australian Public Service Code of Conduct and Values, and on preventing harassment and bullying in the Museum
- sessions for the Museum's new equity and diversity contacts to support them in their role of providing information to staff about harassment and bullying and refresher sessions for existing equity and diversity contacts
- seminars on OH&S for all staff via induction presentations, as well as focused OH&S presentations for visitor host teams
- manual handling training for PS *Enterprise* volunteers
- refresher courses for first aid officers, wardens and section health and safety representatives
- regular and comprehensive orientation programs for all new Museum employees.

Significant development work was also undertaken, in a collaborative procurement activity between the Museum, the National Gallery of Australia and the National Library of Australia, to develop an online induction package for staff of the respective agencies, due to go live in early 2007–08.

Consultative arrangements and employee relations

During the year the Museum continued to implement collaborative staff consultation arrangements in accordance with the National Museum of Australia Workplace Agreement 2005–2008. In addition to direct staff consultation at the work group level, the Museum continued consultation through the Museum Consultative Forum (MCF) and Workplace Development Committee (WDC) to facilitate consultation on broad issues for staff across the Museum. The MCF is designed to enable staff to have input into high-level strategic issues while the WDC focuses on

operational issues across the Museum. The MCF met regularly during the year. In line with agreed arrangements and in the absence of substantive discussion items, WDC met face-to-face less regularly and instead received updates on several standing items throughout the year.

Workplace diversity

The Museum values the skills and knowledge of all staff, and the contributions they bring through their different backgrounds, experiences and perspectives. By promoting an inclusive environment, the Museum demonstrates its commitment to workplace diversity and equity.

The Museum's Workplace Diversity Plan 2005–08 seeks to create an environment that is supportive of people's differences by building diverse knowledge and capabilities within the Museum, having business processes that support diversity, and developing diverse ways to work. In implementing the plan, the Museum continued to encourage a staffing profile reflecting Australia's cultural diversity. This was done through measures such as recruitment strategies, promoting APS values relating to diversity, establishing an Indigenous Employment Implementation Group (a subgroup of the Museum Consultative Forum chaired by the Museum's Director), maintaining and increasing a network of equity and diversity contacts and continuing to raise awareness on ways to prevent bullying and harassment in the workplace.

The Museum continued to successfully implement the government's Charter of Public Service in a Culturally Diverse Society. In its 2005 report to Parliament, the Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs again acknowledged that the Museum had achieved 100 per cent of key performance indicators relevant to its roles as a purchaser and a provider of services (with 71 per cent being met well).

The Museum acknowledges the decrease in the number of Indigenous people employed across the Australian Public Service and took particular measures during the year to help address this. In late 2006–07, the Museum employed three people under its new Indigenous Cadet Program. The program will support the cadets to complete their post-secondary education and gain valuable on-the-job work experience, along with gaining ongoing employment upon successful completion of the program.

The Museum also sought to attract suitable graduates through the Indigenous Graduate Program coordinated by the Australian Public Service Commission on behalf of over 20 APS agencies. Among fierce competition for limited applications, the Museum was not successful in securing a graduate for 2007.

As at 30 June 2007, the Museum staff who identified themselves as target groups are shown in the table below:

Museum staff who report as belonging to target groups

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples	9
People with disabilities	6
People of culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds	35
Females	202

Better service delivery

The Museum continued to strengthen its human resource management and workplace relations operations during the year. Past improvements to human resource processes, including those previously noted by the Museum’s auditors, continued to be implemented.

A key business priority for this year, under the strategic priority of strengthening business processes (Strategic Plan 2004–07), was to implement the electronic employee self-service component of the human resources information system (HRIS). This comprised the second phase of the ongoing implementation of a new HRIS system, known internally as Quartz.

Building on the success of the first phase which focused on payroll-related functions, the second phase incorporated self-service functionality and improved administration and reporting functionality. It will assist in realising significant efficiencies across the Museum and is a key productivity gain identified in the Museum’s Workplace Agreement. A comprehensive testing and maintenance plan was developed to ensure currency of the HRIS operations.

During the year, the Museum also contracted a new Employee Assistance Provider to provide confidential support to Museum staff.

Post-separation employment

There were no applications for post-separation employment during the year.

Educational and developmental placements

The Museum continued to be a sought-after venue for secondary and tertiary students seeking work experience, with five students undertaking work-experience placements during the year across different areas of the Museum.

The Museum hosts interns from the Museums and Collections postgraduate program, which is managed jointly with The Australian National University. Placements are also organised for students specialising in various disciplines from the Canberra Institute of Technology and the University of Canberra.



Part four

Audited financial statements



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Minister for the Arts and Sport

Matters relating to the Electronic Presentation of the Audited Financial Statements

This auditor's report relates to the financial statements published on the website of the National Museum of Australia for the year ended 30 June 2007. The members of the Council are responsible for the integrity of the web site.

This auditor's report refers only to the primary statements, schedules and notes named below. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from the audited financial statements.

If the users of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communications they are advised to refer to the hard copy of the audited financial statements in the Museum's annual report.

Scope

I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the National Museum of Australia for the year ended 30 June 2007, which comprise: a statement by Directors and Chief Executive; income statement; balance sheet; statement of changes in equity; cash flow statement; schedules of commitments and contingencies; a summary of significant accounting policies; and other explanatory notes.

The Responsibility of the Council Members for the Financial Statements

The members of Council are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the Finance Minister's Orders made under the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* and the Australian Accounting Standards (including the Australian Accounting Interpretations). This responsibility includes establishing and maintaining internal controls relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; selecting and applying appropriate accounting policies; and making accounting estimates that are reasonable in the circumstances.

Auditor's Responsibility

My responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on my audit. My audit has been conducted in accordance with the Australian National Audit Office Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Australian Auditing Standards. These Auditing Standards require that I comply with relevant ethical requirements relating to audit engagements and plan and perform the

audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Museum's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Museum's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the Council Members, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

I believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Independence

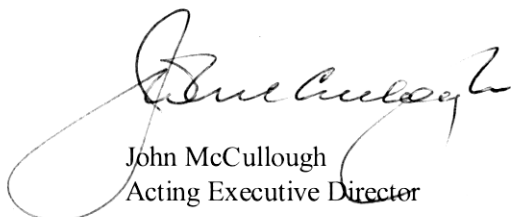
In conducting the audit, I have followed the independence requirements of the Australian National Audit Office, which incorporate the ethical requirements of the Australian accounting profession.

Auditor's Opinion

In my opinion, the financial statements of the National Museum of Australia:

- (a) have been prepared in accordance with the Finance Minister's Orders made under the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997*, and the Australian Accounting Standards (including the Australian Accounting Interpretations); and
- (b) give a true and fair view of the matters required by the Finance Minister's Orders including the National Museum of Australia financial position as at 30 June 2007 and of its financial performance and its cash flows for the year then ended.

Australian National Audit Office



John McCullough
Acting Executive Director

Delegate of the Auditor-General
Canberra

20 July 2007

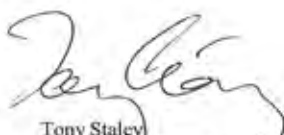
National Museum of Australia

STATEMENT BY DIRECTORS AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE

In our opinion, the attached financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2007 are based on properly maintained financial records and give a true and fair view of the matters required by the Finance Minister's Orders made under the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997*.

In our opinion, at the date of this Statement, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the Museum will be able to pay its debts as and when they become due and payable.

This Statement is made in accordance with a resolution of the Council members.



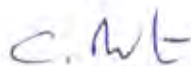
Tony Staley
Chairman of Council

19 July 2007



Benjamin Chow
Council member

19 July 2007



Craddock Morton
Director

19 July 2007



Jeff Smart
Chief Finance Officer

19 July 2007

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
INCOME STATEMENT
for the period ended 30 June 2007

	Notes	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
INCOME			
<i>Revenue</i>			
Revenues from Government	3A	40,026	39,784
Goods and Services	3B	2,633	2,015
Interest	3C	2,768	2,481
Other Revenues	3D	5,304	1,626
Total Revenue		50,731	45,906
<i>Gains</i>			
Sale of assets	3E	-	13
Reversal of previous asset write downs	3F	-	1
Total Gains		-	14
TOTAL INCOME		50,731	45,920
EXPENSES			
Employees	4A	18,979	19,020
Suppliers	4B	19,724	19,713
Grants	4C	518	514
Depreciation and amortisation	4D	7,786	6,905
Write-down and impairment of assets	4E	74	169
Loss from sale of assets	4F	-	56
TOTAL EXPENSES		47,081	46,377
OPERATING RESULT		3,650	(457)

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
BALANCE SHEET
as at 30 June 2007

	Notes	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
ASSETS			
<i>Financial Assets</i>			
Cash and cash equivalents	5A	2,194	820
Receivables	5B	2,880	2,009
Investments	5C	41,130	37,436
Total Financial Assets		46,204	40,265
<i>Non-Financial Assets</i>			
Land and Buildings	6A	88,284	86,047
Infrastructure, plant and equipment	6B	230,687	225,947
Intangibles	6D	2,096	2,559
Inventories	6E	341	401
Other non-financial assets	6F	1,782	1,629
Total Non-Financial Assets		323,190	316,583
TOTAL ASSETS		369,394	356,848
LIABILITIES			
<i>Payables</i>			
Suppliers	7A	1,723	2,492
Other payables	7B	159	101
Total payables		1,882	2,593
<i>Provisions</i>			
Employee provisions	8A	4,734	4,136
Other provisions	8B	677	-
Total provisions		5,411	4,136
TOTAL LIABILITIES		7,293	6,729
NET ASSETS		362,101	350,119
EQUITY			
Contributed equity		7,585	4,092
Reserves		87,295	82,456
Retained surpluses		267,221	263,571
TOTAL EQUITY		362,101	350,119
Current assets		47,659	23,476
Non-current assets		321,735	333,372
Current liabilities		6,303	6,038
Non-current liabilities		990	691

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
STATEMENT of CHANGES in EQUITY
as at 30 June 2007

	Retained Earnings		Asset Revaluation Reserve		Total Contributed Equity		TOTAL EQUITY	
	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Opening Balance								
Balance carried forward from previous period	263,571	264,028	82,456	27,318	4,092	3,021	350,119	294,367
Adjustment for errors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustment for changes in Accounting Policies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjusted Opening Balance	263,571	264,028	82,456	27,318	4,092	3,021	350,119	294,367
Income and expenses								
Income and expenses recognised directly in equity	-	-	4,839	55,138	-	-	4,839	55,138
<i>Sub-total income and expenses recognised directly in equity</i>	-	-	4,839	55,138	-	-	4,839	55,138
Surplus (Deficit) for the period	3,650	(457)	-	-	-	-	3,650	(457)
Total income and expenses	3,650	(457)	4,839	55,138	-	-	8,489	54,681
Transactions with Owners								
<i>Distribution to owners</i>								
Returns on Capital: Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Contributions by Owners</i>								
Appropriation (equity injection)	-	-	-	-	3,493	1,071	3,493	1,071
Restructuring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-total Transactions with Owners	-	-	-	-	3,493	1,071	3,493	1,071
Closing balance as at 30 June	267,221	263,571	87,295	82,456	7,585	4,092	362,101	350,119

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
CASH FLOW STATEMENT
for the period ended 30 June 2007

	Notes	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Operating Activities			
<i>Cash received</i>			
Goods and Services		2,351	2,438
Appropriations		40,026	39,784
Interest		245	980
Net GST		100	2,366
Other cash received		235	578
Total cash received		42,957	46,146
<i>Cash used</i>			
Employees		(18,413)	(18,258)
Suppliers		(19,052)	(21,062)
Grants		(517)	(514)
Total cash used		(37,982)	(39,834)
Net cash from or (used by) operating activities	9	4,975	6,312
Investing Activities			
<i>Cash received</i>			
Investments		5,225	35,353
Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment		-	12
Total cash received		5,225	35,365
<i>Cash used</i>			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(2,112)	(3,914)
Purchases of heritage and cultural items		(2,292)	(2,002)
Purchases of intangibles		(415)	(799)
Investments		(7,500)	(36,000)
Total cash used		(12,319)	(42,715)
Net cash from or (used by) investing activities		(7,094)	(7,350)
Financing Activities			
<i>Cash received</i>			
Capital injections		3,493	1,071
Total cash received		3,493	1,071
<i>Cash used</i>			
Repayments of borrowings		0	0
Total cash used		0	0
Net cash from or (used by) financing activities		3,493	1,071
Net increase or (decrease) in cash held		1,374	33
Cash at the beginning of the reporting period		820	787
Cash at the end of the reporting period	5A	2,194	820

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
SCHEDULE OF COMMITMENTS
as at 30 June 2007

	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
BY TYPE		
Commitments receivable	(2,562)	(2,420)
Capital commitments		
Plant and equipment	2,750	761
Intangibles	9	145
Total capital commitments	2,759	906
Other commitments		
Operating leases ¹	3,257	4,751
Other commitments	11,629	7,535
Total other commitments	14,886	12,286
Net commitments by type	15,083	10,772
BY MATURITY		
Commitments receivable	(2,562)	(2,420)
Capital commitments		
One year or less	1,876	906
From one to five years	883	-
Over five years	-	-
Total capital commitments	2,759	906
Operating lease commitments		
One year or less	1,282	1,307
From one to five years	1,975	3,253
Over five years	-	191
Total operating lease commitments	3,257	4,751
Other commitments		
One year or less	4,880	3,399
From one to five years	6,749	4,136
Over five years	-	-
Total other commitments	11,629	7,535
Net commitments by maturity	15,083	10,772

NB: Commitments are GST inclusive where relevant.

¹ Operating leases included are effectively non-cancellable and comprise:

<i>Nature of lease</i>	<i>General description of leasing arrangement</i>
Leases for office accommodation and warehouses (multiple sites)	Lease payments are subject to annual increase in accordance with movements in the Consumer Price Index. The office accommodation and warehouse leases may be renewed for periods up to five years at the Museum's option.
Motor vehicle leases	No contingent rentals exist. There are no purchase options available to the Museum.

The above schedule should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
SCHEDULE OF CONTINGENCIES
as at 30 June 2007

As at 30 June 2007, there were no contingent assets or liabilities.

Unquantifiable Contingencies

As at 30 June 2007, the Museum was involved in defending one legal claim for expenses.
(30 June 2006: three).

The Museum has denied liability and is defending the claim. Any successful claim is likely to be met by the Museum's insurer, Comcover.

As at 30 June 2007, the Museum was the plaintiff in one legal claim for the recovery of costs from a supplier (30 June 2006: none). It is not possible to reliably estimate costs to be recovered as the supplier is bankrupt and the Museum is seeking to settle costs.

The above schedule should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the period ended 30 June 2007

Note 1:	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
Note 2:	Events after the Balance Sheet date
Note 3:	Income
Note 4:	Operating Expenses
Note 5:	Financial Assets
Note 6:	Non-Financial Assets
Note 7:	Payables
Note 8:	Provisions
Note 9:	Cash Flow Reconciliation
Note 10:	Remuneration of Council Members
Note 11:	Related Party Disclosures
Note 12:	Executive Remuneration
Note 13:	Remuneration of Auditors
Note 14:	Average Staffing Levels
Note 15:	Financial Instruments
Note 16:	Appropriations
Note 17:	Assets Held in Trust
Note 18:	Assets Held in the National Museum of Australia Fund
Note 19:	Compensation and Debt Relief
Note 20:	Reporting of Outcomes

Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

1.1 Basis of Preparation of the Financial Report

The Financial Statements are required by clause 1(b) of Schedule 1 to the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* and are a general purpose financial report.

The continued existence of the National Museum of Australia in its present form and with its present programs is dependent on Government policy and on continuing appropriations by Parliament for the National Museum of Australia's administration and programs.

The Financial Statements and notes have been prepared in accordance with:

- Finance Minister's Orders (FMOs) for reporting periods ending on or after 1 July 2006; and
- Australian Accounting Standards issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board (AASB) that apply for the reporting period.

The Financial Report has been prepared on an accrual basis and is in accordance with the historical cost convention, except for certain assets at fair value. Except where stated, no allowance is made for the effect of changing prices on the results or the financial position.

The Financial Report is presented in Australian dollars and values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars unless disclosure of the full amount is specifically required.

Unless alternative treatment is specifically required by an Accounting Standard or the FMOs, assets and liabilities are in the Balance Sheet when and only when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow and the amounts of the assets or liabilities can be reliably measured. However, assets and liabilities arising under agreements equally proportionately unperformed are not recognised unless required by an Accounting Standard. Liabilities and assets that are unrecognised are reported in the Schedule of Commitments and the Schedule of Contingencies (other than unquantifiable or remote contingencies which are disclosed in the financial statements).

Unless alternative treatment is specifically required by an accounting standard, revenues and expenses are recognised in the Income Statement when and only when the flow, consumption or loss of economic benefits has occurred and can be reliably measured.

1.2 Significant Accounting Judgements and Estimates

In the process of applying the accounting policies listed in this note, the Museum has made the following judgements that have the most significant impact on the amounts recorded in the financial statements:

The fair value of Land and Buildings has been taken to be the depreciated replacement cost as determined by an independent valuer. The Museum's main building is purpose built and may in fact realise more or less in the market.

The fair value of the Collection assets is based on an independent valuation as at 30 June 2006. Many of the assets are unique and have never been sold. It is possible that many items would realise more or less in the market.

No accounting assumptions or estimates have been identified that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next accounting period.

1.3 Statement of Compliance

Australian Accounting Standards require a statement of compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) to be made where the financial report complies with these standards. Some Australian equivalents to IFRSs and other Australian Accounting Standards contain requirements specific to not-for-profit entities that are inconsistent with the IFRS requirements. The National Museum is a not for profit entity and has applied these requirements, so while this financial report complies with Australian Accounting Standards including Australian Equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (AEIFRSs) it cannot make this statement.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Adoption of new Australian Accounting Standard requirements

No accounting standard has been adopted earlier than the effective date in the current period. The National Museum is required to disclose Australian Accounting Standards and Interpretations which have been issued but are not yet effective that have not been earlier adopted by the Museum. The following adopted requirements have resulted in a change to the National Museums accounting policies or have affected the amounts reported in the current or prior periods or are estimated to have a financial effect in future reporting periods.

Restriction of the fair value option under AASB 139

The AASB through 2005-4 *Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards* (AASB 139, AASB 132, AASB 1, AASB 1023 and AASB 1038) restricted the option to designate a financial asset or liability at fair value through profit and loss. This change had no impact on the Museum's 2006-07 financial statements.

Reimbursement rights

The AASB through 2005-5 *Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASB1 & AASB 139]* excluded the scope of *AASB 139 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* rights for reimbursement for expenditure to settle a present or former provision recognised under *AASB137 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*. The right to reimbursement is now required to be accounted for under *AASB 137*.

Other effective requirement changes

The following amendments, revised standards or interpretations have become effective but have had no financial impact or do not apply to the operations of the National Museum.

Amendments

- . 2005-1 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASBs 1, 101, 124]
- . 2005-6 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASB 3]
- . 2006-1 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASB 121]
- . 2006-3 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASB 1045]

Interpretations

- . UIG 4 Determining whether an Arrangement contains a lease.
- . UIG 5 Rights to Interests arising from Decommissioning, Restoration and Environmental Rehabilitation Funds
- . UIG 7 Applying the Restatement Approach under AASB 129 Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economics
- . UIG 8 Scope of AASB 2
- . UIG 9 Reassessment of Embedded Derivatives.

UIG 4 and UIG 9 might have impacts in future periods, subject to existing contracts being renegotiated.

Future Australian Accounting Standard requirements.

The following new standards, amendments to standards or interpretations have been issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Board but are effective for future reporting periods. It is estimated that the impact of adopting these pronouncements when effective will have no material financial impact on future reporting periods.

Financial instrument disclosure

AASB 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosure is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2007 (the 2007-2008 financial year) and amends the disclosure requirements for financial instruments. In general AASB 7, requires greater disclosure than that presently. Associated with the introduction of AASB 7 a number of accounting standards were amended to reference the new standard or remove the present disclosure requirements through 2005-10, Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards [AASB 132, AASB 101, AASB 114, AASB 117, AASB 133, AASB 139, AASB 1, AASB 4, AASB 1023 & AASB 1038]. These changes have no financial impact but will effect the disclosure presented in future financial reports.

Other

The following standards and interpretations have been issued but are not applicable to the operations of the Museum.

- . AASB 1049 Financial Reporting of General Government Sectors by Governments
- . UIG 10 Interim Financial Reporting and Impairment.

1.4 Revenue

Resources Received Free of Charge

Resources received free of charge are recognised as gains when and only when a fair value can be reliably determined and the services would have been purchased if they had not been donated. Use of those resources is recognised as an expense.

Contributions of assets at no cost of acquisition or for nominal consideration are recognised as gains at their fair value when the asset qualifies for recognition.

Resources received free of charge are recorded as either revenue or gains depending on their nature.

Other Types of Revenue

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when:

- The risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the buyer
- The seller retains no managerial involvement nor effective control over the goods
- The revenue and transaction costs incurred can be reliably measured; and
- It is probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the entity.

Revenue from rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of contracts at the reporting date. The revenue is recognised when:

- The amount of revenue, stage of completion and transaction costs incurred can be reliably measured; and
- The probable economic benefits with the transaction will flow to the entity.

The stage of completion of contracts at the reporting date is determined by reference to the proportion that costs incurred to date bear to the estimated total costs of the transaction.

Receivables for goods and services, which have 30 day terms, are recognised at the nominal amounts due less any provision for bad and doubtful debts. Collectability of debts is reviewed at balance date. Provisions are made when collectability of the debt is no longer probable.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method as set out in AASB 139 *Financial Instruments: Recognition*

Revenues from Government

Amounts appropriated for Departmental outputs appropriations for the year (adjusted for any formal additions and reductions) are recognised as revenue except for certain amounts that relate to activities that are reciprocal in nature, in which case revenue is recognised only when it has been earned.

1.5 Transactions by the Government as Owner

Equity Injections

Amounts appropriated by the Parliament as equity injections for a year (less any formal reductions) are recognised directly as 'Contributed Equity' in that year.

1.6 Employee Benefits

Liabilities for services rendered by employees are recognised at the reporting date to the extent that they have not been settled. Liabilities for 'short-term employee benefits' (as defined in AASB 119) and termination benefits due within twelve months of balance date are measured at their nominal amounts.

The nominal amount is calculated with regard to the rates expected to be paid on settlement of the liability.

All other employee benefit liabilities are measured at the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date.

Leave

The liability for employee benefits includes provision for annual leave and long service leave. No provision has been made for sick leave as all sick leave is non-vesting and the average sick leave taken in future years by employees of the Museum is estimated to be less than the annual entitlement for sick leave.

The leave liabilities are calculated on the basis of employees' remuneration, including the Museums employer superannuation contribution rates to the extent that the leave is likely to be taken during service rather than paid out on termination.

The liability for long service leave has been determined by reference to the work of an actuary as at 30 June 2007. The estimate of the present value of the liability takes into account attrition rates and pay increases through promotion and inflation.

Superannuation and Redundancy

Provision is made for separation and redundancy benefit payments. The National Museum recognises a provision for termination when it has developed a detailed formal plan for the terminations and has informed those employees affected it will carry out the terminations.

Superannuation

Staff at the National Museum are members of the Commonwealth Superannuation Scheme (CSS), the Public Sector Superannuation Scheme (PSS) or the PSS accumulation plan (PSSap).

The CSS and PSS are defined benefit schemes for the Australian Government. The PSSap is a defined contribution scheme.

The liability for defined benefits is recognised in the financial statements of the Australian Government and is settled by the Australian Government in due course.

The National Museum makes employer contributions to the employee superannuation scheme at rates determined by an actuary to be sufficient to meet the cost to the Government of the superannuation entitlements of the Museum's employees. The Museum accounts for the contributions as if they were contributions to defined contribution plans.

From 1 July 2005, new employees are eligible to join the PSSap scheme.

The liability for superannuation recognised as at 30 June represents outstanding contributions for the final fortnight of the year.

1.7 Leases

A distinction is made between finance leases and operating leases. Finance leases effectively transfer from the lessor to the lessee substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of leased non-current assets. An operating lease is a lease that is not a finance lease. In operating leases, the lessor effectively retains substantially all such risks and benefits.

The Museum has no finance leases.

Operating lease payments are expensed on a straight line basis which is representative of the pattern of benefits derived from the leased assets.

1.8 Borrowing Costs

All borrowing costs are expensed as incurred.

1.9 Grants

Most grant agreements require the grantee to perform services, provide facilities, or to meet eligibility criteria. In these cases, the Museum recognises grant liabilities only to the extent that the services required have not been performed or the eligibility criteria have not been satisfied by the grantee.

1.10 Cash

Cash means notes and coins held and any deposits held at call with a bank or financial institution. Cash is recognised at its nominal amount.

1.11 Financial Risk Management

The Museum's activities expose it to normal commercial financial risk. As a result of the nature of the Museum's business and internal and Australian Government policies, dealing with the management of financial risk, the Museum's exposure to market, credit, liquidity and cash flow and fair value interest rate risk is considered to be low.

Financial Assets

The net fair values of cash, deposits on call and receivables approximate their carrying amounts.

The net fair value of the term deposit is based on discounted cash flows using current interest rates for assets with similar risk profiles.

None of the classes of financial assets are readily traded on organised markets in standardised form.

Financial Liabilities

The net fair values for trade creditors, which are short-term in nature, are approximated by their carrying amounts.

None of the classes of financial liabilities are readily traded on organised markets in standardised form.

1.12 Investments

Investments are initially measured at their fair value. After initial recognition, financial investments are to be measured at their fair values except for:

- a) loans and receivables which are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method,
- b) held-to-maturity investments which are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, and
- c) investments in equity instruments that do not have a quoted market price in an active market and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured and derivatives that are linked to and must be settled by delivery of such unquoted equity instruments, which shall be measured at cost.

1.13 Derecognition of Financial Assets and Liabilities

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial assets expire or the asset is transferred to another entity. In the case of a transfer to another entity, it is necessary that the risks and rewards of ownership are also transferred.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when the obligation under the contract is discharged or cancelled or expires.

1.14 Impairment of Financial Assets

Financial assets are assessed for impairment at each balance date.

Financial Assets held at Amortised Cost

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred for loans and receivables or held to maturity investments held at amortised cost, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount is reduced by way of an allowance account. The loss is recognised in the Income Statement.

1.15 Interest Bearing Loans and Borrowings

Loans are carried at the balance yet to be repaid. Interest is expensed as it accrues.

1.16 Supplier and Other Payables

Suppliers and other payables are recognised at amortised cost. Liabilities are recognised to the extent that the goods or services have been received (and irrespective of having been invoiced).

1.17 Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

Contingent liabilities and assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but are reported in the relevant schedules and notes. They may arise from uncertainty as to the existence of a liability or asset, or represent an existing liability or asset in respect of which settlement is not probable or the amount cannot be reliably measured. Contingent assets are reported when settlement is probable, and contingent liabilities are recognised when settlement is greater than remote.

1.18 Acquisition of Assets

Assets are recorded at cost on acquisition except as stated below. The cost of acquisition includes the fair value of assets transferred in exchange and liabilities undertaken. Financial assets are initially measured at their fair value plus transaction cost where appropriate.

Assets acquired at no cost, or for nominal consideration, are initially recognised as assets and revenues at their fair value at the date of acquisition, unless acquired as a consequence of a restructuring of administrative arrangements. In the latter case, assets are initially recognised as contributions by owners at the amounts at which they were recognised in the transferor entity's accounts immediately prior to the restructuring.

Assets donated to the Collections are recognised as assets and revenues when the Museum takes control of the assets and they can be reliably measured.

1.19 Property, Plant and Equipment

Collections

Assets within the Collections consist of objects received and under assessment for inclusion in the National Historical Collection, objects approved and included in the National Historical Collection and library items.

Asset Recognition Threshold

Purchases of property, plant and equipment are recognised initially at cost in the Balance Sheet except for purchases costing less than \$2,000, which are expensed in the year of acquisition (other than where they form part of a group of similar items which are significant in total).

Purchases of the Collections are recorded at cost. Items donated to the Collections under the Cultural Gifts Program are valued by an independent valuer. Other donated items are valued by professional staff with reference to relevant market information.

Revaluations

Land, building, plant and equipment and the Collections are carried at fair value being revalued with sufficient frequency such that the carrying amount of each asset class is not materially different, as at reporting date from its fair value.

Fair value for each class of assets is determined as shown below:

<i>Asset class:</i>	<i>Fair value measured at:</i>
Land	Market selling
Buildings excluding leasehold improvements	Depreciated replacement cost
Leasehold improvements	Depreciated replacement cost
Plant and equipment	Market selling
Collections	Market selling

Assets that are surplus to requirements are measured at their net realisable value, however, as at 30 June 2007 the Museum held no surplus assets (30 June 2006: \$0).

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Revaluation adjustments are made on a class basis. Any revaluation increment is credited to equity under the heading of asset revaluation reserve except to the extent that it reverses a previous revaluation decrement of the same asset class that was previously recognised through surplus and deficit. Revaluation decrements for a class of assets are recognised directly through surplus and deficit except to the extent that they reverse a previous revaluation increment for that class.

Any accumulated depreciation as at the revaluation date is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the asset restated to the revalued amount.

Depreciation

Depreciable property, plant and equipment assets are written off to their estimated residual values over their estimated useful lives to the Museum using, in all cases, the straight-line method of depreciation. Leasehold improvements are depreciated on a straight-line basis over the lesser of the estimated useful life of the improvements or the unexpired period of the lease.

Depreciation rates (useful lives), residual values and methods are reviewed at each reporting date and necessary adjustments are recognised in the current, or current and future reporting periods, as appropriate.

Depreciation rates applying to each class of depreciable asset are based on the following useful lives:

	2007	2006
Buildings on freehold land	100 years	100 years
Leasehold improvements	Lease term	Lease term
Plant and equipment	4 to 100 years	4 to 100 years
Collections	50 to 5000 years	50 to 5000 years

The aggregate amount of depreciation allocated for each class of asset during the reporting period is disclosed in Note 4D.

Impairment of Non-Current Assets

All assets were assessed for impairment at 30 June 2007. Where indications of impairment exist, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated and an impairment adjustment made if the asset's recoverable amount is less than its carrying amount.

The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its *fair value less costs to sell* and its *value in use*. Value in use is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset. Where the future economic benefit of an asset is not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate future cash flows, and the asset would be replaced if the Museum were deprived of the asset, its value in use is taken to be its depreciated replacement cost.

1.20 Intangibles

The Museum's intangibles comprise purchased software, internally developed software and multimedia assets. These assets are carried at cost.

Software is amortised on a straight-line basis over its anticipated useful life. The useful lives of the Museum's software is 4 to 8 years (2005-06: 4 to 8 years).

All software assets were assessed for impairment as at 30 June 2007. None were found to be impaired.

1.21 Inventories

Inventories held for resale are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Costs incurred in bringing each item of inventory to its present location and condition are assigned as follows:

- raw materials and stores - purchase cost on an average basis; and
- finished goods and work in progress - cost of direct materials and labour plus attributable costs that are capable of being allocated on a reasonable basis.

Inventories held for distribution are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

1.22 Taxation

The Museum is exempt from all forms of taxation except fringe benefits tax (FBT) and the goods and services tax (GST).

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of GST:

- except where the amount of GST incurred is not recoverable from the Australian Taxation Office; and
- except for receivables and payables.

1.23 Foreign Currency

Transactions denominated in a foreign currency are converted at the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. Foreign currency receivables and payables are translated at the exchange rates current as at balance date. Associated currency gains and losses are not material.

1.24 Insurance

The Museum has insured for risks, excluding workers compensation, through the Government's insurable risk managed fund, called 'Comcover'. Workers compensation is insured through Comcare Australia.

Note 2: Events after the Balance Sheet Date

There are no events after the reporting date that will materially affect the financial statements.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Note 3: Income		
<u>Revenues</u>		
Note 3A: Revenues from Government		
Appropriation: Departmental outputs	40,026	39,784
Total revenues from government	40,026	39,784
Note 3B: Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		
Provision of goods - related entities	-	-
Provision of goods - external entities	1,437	1,220
Total sales of goods	1,437	1,220
Rendering of services - related entities	-	-
Rendering of services - external entities	1,196	795
Total rendering of services	1,196	795
Total sale of goods and rendering of services	2,633	2,015
Note 3C: Interest		
Interest on Deposits	2,768	2,481
Total interest	2,768	2,481
Note 3D: Other Revenue		
Donations and bequests	14	13
Donated Assets	4,684	1,101
Sponsorship and grants	606	512
Total other revenues	5,304	1,626
<u>Gains</u>		
Note 3E: Sale of Assets		
Infrastructure, plant and equipment		
Proceeds from sale	-	13
Carrying value of assets sold	-	-
Selling expenses	-	-
Net gain from sale assets	-	13
Note 3F: Reversals of Previous Asset Write Downs		
Reduced provision for doubtful debts	-	1
	-	-
Total reversals of previous asset write downs	-	1
Note 4: Expenses		
Note 4A: Employee Benefits		
Wages and Salaries	14,872	14,282
Superannuation	2,574	2,373
Leave and other entitlements	569	730
Other employee benefits	964	1,635
Total employee expenses	18,979	19,020

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000

Note 4B: Suppliers

Provision of goods - related entities	-	-
Provision of goods - external entities	1,890	2,987
Provision of services - related entities	2,099	1,949
Provision of services - external entities	13,975	13,324
Operating lease - minimum lease payments rentals	1,223	1,098
Operating lease - contingent rent payments	166	149
Workers compensation premiums	371	206
Total supplier expenses	19,724	19,713

Note 4C: Grants

The Museum makes grants to support research in Australian history and cultures.

Grants to external entities	518	514
-----------------------------	-----	-----

Note 4D: Depreciation and Amortisation

Depreciation:

Other infrastructure, plant and equipment	5,928	5,209
Buildings	980	878
Total depreciation	6,908	6,087

Amortisation:

Intangible - Computer Software	878	818
Total amortisation	878	818

Total depreciation and amortisation	7,786	6,905
--------------------------------------------	--------------	--------------

There was no change in depreciation expense as a result of reviewing asset useful lives. (In 2005-06 depreciation expense was \$54,381 higher than it would have been as a result of reviewing asset useful lives).

There was no change in amortisation expense as a result of reviewing asset useful lives. (In 2005-06 amortisation expense was \$76,502 higher than it would have been as a result of reviewing asset useful lives).

The aggregate amounts of depreciation or amortisation expensed during the reporting period for each class of depreciable asset are as follows:

Buildings	849	795
Leasehold improvements	131	83
Infrastructure, plant and equipment	5,113	4,566
Heritage and cultural assets	815	643
Software	878	818
Total depreciation and amortisation	7,786	6,905

Note 4E: Write-Down and Impairment of Assets

Non-financial assets: inventory write off	33	169
Non-financial assets: plant and equipment write off	41	-
Total write-down and impairment of assets	74	169

Note 4F: Loss from Sale of Assets

Proceeds from disposal	-	0
Carrying value of assets sold	-	56
Loss from sale of assets	-	56

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000
Note 5: Financial Assets		
<u>Note 5A: Cash and cash equivalents</u>		
Cash at bank	2,174	796
Cash on hand	20	24
Total cash and cash equivalents	2,194	820
<u>Note 5B: Trade and other receivables</u>		
Goods and services	160	225
Interest receivable	2,423	1,320
GST receivable from the Australian Taxation Office	297	464
Total trade and other receivables (gross)	2,880	2,009
<i>Less allowance for doubtful debts</i>		
Goods and services	-	-
Total trade and other receivables (net)	2,880	2,009
Receivables are aged as follows:		
Not overdue	2,793	1,955
Less than 30 days	69	47
30 to 60 days	9	7
61 to 90 days	9	-
More than 90 days	-	-
Total receivables (gross)	2,880	2,009
Receivables are represented by:		
Current	2,880	2,009
Non Current	-	-
Total trade and other receivables (net)	2,880	2,009
<u>Note 5C: Investments</u>		
Term Deposits	41,130	37,436
Total investments	41,130	37,436
Investments are with the Museum's bankers, and earn effective rates of interest of 5.81%, 6.41%, 6.55% and 6.58% (2005-06 5.62%, 5.66%, 5.69%, 5.70%, 5.73%, 5.74%, 5.76%, 5.80%, 5.81%, 5.83%, 5.87%, 5.90% and 5.92%) payable at the end of the term.		
Investments are represented by:		
Current	41,130	19,436
Non Current	-	18,000
Total investments	41,130	37,436

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Note 6: Non-Financial Assets		
Note 6A: Land and Buildings		
Freehold land (at fair value)	4,400	4,400
Buildings on freehold land:		
- fair value	82,205	80,044
- accumulated depreciation	-	-
Total buildings on freehold land	86,605	84,444
Leasehold improvements:		
- fair value	1,954	1,730
- accumulated depreciation	(275)	(144)
- work in progress	-	17
Total leasehold improvements	1,679	1,603
Total Land and Buildings (non-current)	88,284	86,047

Building assets were revalued to fair value as at 30 June 2007 on advice from Property Concept Management.

Leasehold improvement assets acquired prior to 1 July 2004 were revalued to fair value by independent valuers Rodney Hyman Asset Services Pty Ltd and Jones Lang LaSalle as at 1 July 2004. All leasehold improvement assets were assessed as being fair value as at 30 June 2007.

No indications of impairment were found for land and buildings.

Note 6B: Infrastructure, Plant and Equipment

Plant and equipment		
- fair value	51,476	48,171
- accumulated depreciation	(13,473)	(9,071)
- work in progress	169	493
Total plant and equipment	38,172	39,593
Heritage and Cultural:		
- fair value	193,330	186,354
- accumulated depreciation	(815)	-
Total heritage and cultural	192,515	186,354
Total infrastructure, plant and equipment (non-current)	230,687	225,947

Plant and Equipment assets acquired prior to 1 July 2004 were revalued to fair value by independent valuers Rodney Hyman Asset Services Pty Ltd and Jones Lang LaSalle as at 1 July 2004. All Plant and Equipment assets were assessed as being fair value as at 30 June 2007.

Collection assets held at 31 March 2006 were revalued as at 30 June 2006 to fair value by an independent valuer Mr Simon Storey (Simon Storey Valuers). Acquisitions after 31 March 2006 are deemed to be at fair value as at 30 June 2007.

No indications of impairment were found for infrastructure, plant and equipment.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 6C: Analysis of Property, Plant and Equipment

TABLE A: Reconciliation of the Opening and Closing Balances of Property, Plant and Equipment (2006-07)

Item	Land \$'000	Buildings \$'000	Total Land and Buildings \$'000	Other Infrastructure, Plant & Equipment \$'000	Heritage & Cultural \$'000	Total \$'000
As at 1 July 2006						
Gross book value	4,400	81,791	86,191	48,664	186,354	321,209
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	n/a	(144)	(144)	(9,071)	-	(9,215)
Opening Net Book Value	4,400	81,647	86,047	39,593	186,354	311,994
Additions						
By purchase		219	219	1,893	2,292	4,404
By donation			-		4,684	4,684
Net revaluation increment/(decrement)						
Gross book value		2,150	2,150	1,130		3,280
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation		849	849	710		1,559
Depreciation/amortisation expense		(981)	(981)	(5,113)	(815)	(6,909)
Recoverable amount write downs			-			
Disposals						
From disposal of operations - gross book value			-			
From disposal of operations - accumulated depreciation			-			
Other disposals			-	(41)		(41)
As at 30 June 2007						
Gross book value	4,400	84,160	88,560	51,646	193,330	333,536
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	n/a	(276)	(276)	(13,474)	(815)	(14,565)
Closing Net Book Value	4,400	83,884	88,284	38,172	192,515	318,971

There are no assets held under finance lease.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 6C: Analysis of Property, Plant and Equipment

TABLE B: Reconciliation of the Opening and Closing Balances of Property, Plant and Equipment (2005-06)

Item	Land \$'000	Buildings \$'000	Total Land and Buildings \$'000	Other Infrastructure, Plant & Equipment \$'000	Heritage & Cultural \$'000	Total \$'000
As at 1 July 2005						
Gross book value	4,400	76,555	80,955	45,204	135,251	261,410
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	n/a	(67)	67	(4,575)	(1,589)	(6,231)
Opening Net Book Value	4,400	76,488	80,888	40,629	133,662	255,179
Additions						
By purchase		1,164	1,164	3,553	2,002	6,719
By donation			-		1,101	1,101
Net revaluation increment/(decrement)						
Gross book value		4,111	4,111		48,000	52,111
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation		795	795		2,232	3,027
Depreciation/amortisation expense		(878)	(878)	(4,566)	(643)	(6,087)
Recoverable amount write downs			-			-
Disposals						
From disposal of operations - gross book value		(39)	39	(93)		(171)
From disposal of operations - accumulated depreciation		6	6	70		82
Other disposals			-			
As at 30 June 2006						
Gross book value	4,400	81,791	86,191	48,664	186,354	321,209
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	n/a	(144)	(144)	(9,071)	0	(9,215)
Closing Net Book Value	4,400	81,647	86,047	39,593	186,354	311,994

There are no assets held under finance lease.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000

Note 6D: Intangibles

Computer software:		
- Purchased software	9,473	8,606
- Accumulated amortisation	(7,377)	(6,499)
- Work in progress	-	452
Total intangibles (non-current)	2,096	2,559

TABLE C: Reconciliation of the opening and closing balances of intangibles

Computer Software Purchased	2007	2006
	\$	\$
As at 1 July		
Gross book value	9,058	8,332
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	(6,499)	(5,681)
Net book value 1 July	2,559	2,651
Additions		
purchase	415	726
Depreciation/amortisation	(878)	(818)
Disposals	-	-
As at 30 June		
Gross book value	9,473	9,058
Accumulated depreciation/amortisation	(7,377)	(6,499)
Net book value 30 June	2,096	2,559

Note 6E: Inventories

Inventories held for sale:		
Work in progress	60	35
Finished goods	281	366
Total inventories (current)	341	401

During 2006-07 \$33,205 of inventory held for sale was recognised as an expense (2005-06: \$168,659).

Note 6F: Other Non-Financial Assets

Prepayments	896	660
Prepaid leasehold contribution	818	969
Provision for reimbursement	68	-
Total other non-financial assets	1,782	1,629
Current	1,114	810
Non-current	668	819
	1,782	1,629

The provision for reimbursement relates to the other provision in Note 8B.

No indications of impairment were found for other non-financial assets.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000

Note 7: Payables

Note 7A: Suppliers

Trade creditors	889	1,622
Accrued expenses	834	870
Total supplier payables	1,723	2,492

All payables are current.

Settlement is usually made net 30 days.

Note 7B: Other Payables

Prepaid grant revenue	158	99
Prepaid other revenue	1	2
Total other payables	159	101

All other payables are current.

Note 8: Provisions

Note 8A: Employee Provisions

Salaries and wages	121	124
Leave	4,593	3,993
Superannuation	20	19
Total employee provisions	4,734	4,136

Employee provisions are represented by:

Current	3,744	3,445
Non-current	990	691
Total employee provisions	4,734	4,136

The classification of current includes amounts for which there is not an unconditional right to defer settlement by one year, hence in the case of employee provisions the above classification does not represent the amount expected to be settled within one year of the reporting date.

Estimated settlement within 12 months	2,561	2,265
Estimated settlement after 12 months	2,173	1,871
Total employee provisions	4,734	4,136

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000

Note 8B: Other Provisions

Provision for contractual obligations	677	-
Total other provisions	677	-

The Museum has obligations arising from a Deed of Gift that requires the Museum to perform a range of tasks. These obligations meet the definition and recognition requirements in AASB137 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets.

All other provisions are current.

The provision for contractual obligations includes expenditure which will be reimbursed and is reported at Note 6F.

Carrying amount 1 July	-	-
Additional provision made	677	-
Amount used	-	-
Amount reversed	-	-
Closing balance 30 June	677	-

Note 9: Cash Flow Reconciliation

Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents as per Balance Sheet to Cash Flow Statement

Report cash and cash equivalents as per:

Cash Flow Statement	2,194	820
Balance Sheet	2,194	820
Difference	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

Reconciliation of operating result to net cash from operating activities:

Operating result	3,650	(457)
Depreciation and amortisation	7,786	6,905
Net write down of assets	74	169
Net loss from sale of assets	-	56
Gain of sale of assets	-	(13)
Collections - gifts and donations	(4,684)	(1,101)
Non-cash proceeds from investments	(1,420)	(817)
(Increase)/decrease in net receivables	(1,038)	(535)
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	60	(89)
(Increase)/decrease in other non-financial assets	(85)	(148)
Increase/(decrease) in employee provisions	598	762
Increase/(decrease) in other provisions	677	-
Increase/(decrease) in supplier payables	(701)	1,482
Increase/(decrease) in other payables	58	98
Net cash from/(used by) by operating activities	4,975	6,312

Credit Arrangements

The Museum has a purchasing card arrangement for the purchase of minor items.

Credit Facilities

Credit card limit	300	300
Credit used	(17)	(5)
Credit unused	<u>283</u>	<u>295</u>

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Note 10: Remuneration of Council Members		
The number of Council members of the Museum included in these figures are shown below in the relevant remuneration bands:		
\$ Nil - \$ 14,999	8	9
\$ 15,000 - \$ 29,999	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>
Total number of Council members of the Museum	<u><u>9</u></u>	<u><u>10</u></u>

Total remuneration received or due and receivable by Council members of the Museum	<u><u>\$ 120,174</u></u>	<u><u>\$121,057</u></u>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

The remuneration of Council members includes all members concerned with or taking part in the management of the Museum during 2006-07, except the Director. Details in relation to the Director have been incorporated into Note 12: Executive Remuneration.

Note 11: Related Party Disclosures

Council Members of the Museum

The names of each person who has been a member of the Council during the year were: (duration of appointment in brackets):

Chairman

The Hon A Staley 22 September 2002 to 21 September 2005 and 6 October 2005 to 5 October 2008

Members

Mr D Barnett 22 April 2005 to 21 April 2008
 Mr B Chow 15 May 2003 to 14 May 2006 and 15 May 2006 to 14 May 2009
 Dr T Duncan 20 November 2003 to 19 November 2006
 Dr J Fleming 27 August 2003 to 26 August 2006 and 27 August 2006 to 26 August 2009
 Ms M Gibney 24 June 2004 to 23 June 2007
 Ms S Hasluck 19 February 2004 to 18 February 2007 and 19 February 2007 to 18 February 2010
 Dr J Hirst 27 August 2003 to 26 August 2006 and 27 August 2006 to 26 August 2009
 Mr C Pearson 9 August 2002 to 8 August 2005 and 6 Oct 2005 to 5 Oct 2008

Executive Member

Mr Craddock Morton 24 June 2004 to 23 June 2007 and 24 June 2007 to 23 June 2010

Outgoing Members in 2005-06

Ms C Santamaria 8 August 2002 to 7 August 2005

Transactions with Council members or their related entities

The aggregate remuneration of Council members is disclosed in Note 10. The Museum is not aware of Council member related party transactions occurring during the year which would be required to be disclosed.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Note 12: Executive Remuneration		
The number of Senior Executives who received or were due to receive total remuneration of \$130,000 or more:		
\$145,000 - \$159,999	1	-
\$160,000 - \$174,999	1	1
\$175,000 - \$189,999	-	2
\$190,000 - \$204,999	1	-
\$295,000 - \$309,999	-	1
\$310,000 - \$324,999	1	-
	<u>4</u>	<u>4</u>

The aggregate amount of total remuneration of officers shown above:	<u>\$ 841,160</u>	<u>\$837,203</u>
---------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------	------------------

No separation or redundancy payments were made to officers shown above during the year.

The officer remuneration includes all officers concerned with or taking part in the management of the Museum during 2006-07.

Note 13: Remuneration of Auditors

Financial statement audit services provided to the Museum by the Commonwealth Auditor-General.

The fair value of services provided was:	<u>\$ 53,000</u>	<u>\$46,500</u>
------------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------

No other services were provided by the Auditor-General during the reporting period.

Note 14: Average Staffing Levels

The average staffing levels for the Museum during the year were:	<u>249</u>	<u>254</u>
------------------------------------------------------------------	------------	------------

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 15: Financial Instruments

Note 15A: Interest Rate Risk

Financial Instrument	Notes	Floating Interest Rate		Fixed Interest Rate						Non-Interest Bearing		Total		Weighted Average Effective Interest Rate	
		2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	1 Year or Less		1 to 5 Years		> 5 Years		2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 %	2006 %
				2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2005 \$'000						
Financial Assets															
Cash at bank	5A	2,174	796	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,174	796	5.57%	4.95%
Cash on hand	5A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	24	20	24	n/a	n/a
Receivables for goods and services	5B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160	225	160	225	n/a	n/a
Interest receivable	5B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,423	1,320	2,423	1,320	n/a	n/a
Investments	5C	-	-	41,130	19,436	-	18,000	-	-	-	-	41,130	37,436	6.12%	5.79%
Total		2,174	796	41,130	19,436	-	18,000	-	-	2,603	1,569	45,907	39,801		
Total Assets												369,394	356,848		
Financial Liabilities															
Trade creditors	7A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	889	1,622	889	1,622	n/a	n/a
Accrued expenses	7A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	834	870	834	870		
Total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,723	2,492	1,723	2,492		
Total Liabilities												7,293	6,729		

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 15B: Fair Values of Financial Assets and Liabilities

	Note	2007		2006	
		Total Carrying	Aggregate Net	Total Carrying	Aggregate Net
		Amount	Fair Value	Amount	Fair Value
		\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Financial Assets					
Cash at bank	5A	2,174	2,174	796	796
Cash on hand	5A	20	20	24	24
Receivables for goods and services	5B	160	160	225	225
Interest receivable	5B	2,423	2,423	1,320	1,320
Investments	5C	41,130	41,130	37,436	37,436
Total Financial Assets		45,907	45,907	39,801	39,801
Financial Liabilities (Recognised)					
Trade creditors	7A	889	889	1,622	1,622
Accrued expenses	7A	834	834	870	870
Financial Liabilities (Recognised)		1,723	1,723	2,492	2,492

Note 15C: Credit Risk Exposures

The Museum's maximum exposure to credit risk at reporting date in relation to each class of recognised financial assets is the carrying amount of those assets as indicated in the Balance Sheet.

The Museum has no significant exposures to any concentrations of credit risk.

All figures for credit risk referred to do not take into account the value of any collateral or other security.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 16: Appropriations

Particulars	Departmental Outputs		Loans		Equity		Total	
	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2005 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Year ended 30 June								
Balance carried forward from previous year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Appropriation Acts 1 and 3	40,026	39,784	-	-	-	-	40,026	39,784
Appropriation Acts 2 and 4		-	-	-	3,493	1,071	3,493	1,071
Available for payment from CRF	40,026	39,784	-	-	3,493	1,071	43,519	40,855
Payments made out of CRF	40,026	39,784	-	-	3,493	1,071	43,519	40,855
Balance carried forward to next year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Represented by:								
Appropriations Receivable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

This table reports on appropriations made by the Parliament of the Consolidated Reserve Fund (CRF) for payment to the Museum. When received by the Museum, the payments made are legally the money of the Museum and do not represent any balance remaining in the CRF.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

	2007	2006
	\$'000	\$'000

Note 17: Assets Held in Trust

Purpose - the trust fund, set up under section 7 of the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*, is for the receipt of monies or other property vested in the Museum on trust. Monies are applied in accordance with conditions, where specified, which mainly relate to the development of the National Historical Collection. These monies are not available for other purposes of the Museum and are not recognised in the financial statements. Monies held were transferred to the Museum operating account to fund National Historical Collection purchases, consistent with the original donor's wishes.

Balance carried forward from previous year	-	-
Receipts during the year	-	-
Interest received	-	-
Available for payments	-	-
Payments made	-	-
Balance carried forward to next year held by the National Museum	-	-

Note 18: Assets Held in the National Museum of Australia Fund

Purpose - the Fund, set up under section 34 of the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*, is for the receipt of gifts and bequests (otherwise than on trust) of monies, or monies received from the disposal of property given, devised, bequeathed or assigned to the Museum. These monies are recognised in the financial statements.

Balance carried forward from previous year	-	10
Receipts during the year	14	13
Interest received	-	-
Available for payments	14	23
Payments made	(14)	(23)
Balance carried forward to next year held by the National Museum	-	-

Note 19: Compensation and Debt Relief

Compensation for detriment caused by defective administration	-	-
Waiver of debts	-	-
Ex gratia payments	-	-
Payments in special circumstances under S73 of the <i>Public Service Act</i>	-	-
	-	-

Note 20: Reporting of Outcomes

Note 20A: Outcome of the National Museum of Australia

The Museum is structured to meet a single outcome, being: Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture.

Two outputs are identified for the Outcome, comprising:
 Output 1.1: Collection Development and Management
 Output 1.2: National Exhibitions, Programs and Services

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 20B: Net Cost of Outcome Delivery

	Outcome 1		Total	
	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
Expenses				
Administered	-	-	-	-
Departmental	47,081	46,377	47,081	46,377
Total expenses	47,081	46,377	47,081	46,377
<i>Costs recovered from provision of goods and services to the non-government sector</i>				
Administered	-	-	-	-
Departmental	2,633	2,015	2,633	2,015
Total costs recovered	2,633	2,015	2,633	2,015
<i>Other external revenues</i>				
Departmental				
Sale of goods and services - to related entities	-	-	-	-
Interest	2,768	2,481	2,768	2,481
Donation and bequests	4,698	1,114	4,698	1,114
Net gains from disposal of assets	-	13	-	13
Other	606	513	606	513
Total Departmental	8,072	4,121	8,072	4,121
Total other external revenues	8,072	4,121	8,072	4,121
Net cost/(contribution) of outcome	36,376	40,241	36,376	40,241

The National Museum of Australia utilises cost drivers to determine the attribution of its shared items. This system is based on surveys of corporate activities and by use of actual costs and staff numbers where appropriate.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
Notes To and Forming Part of the Financial Statements

Note 20C : Major Classes of Departmental Revenues and Expenses by Output Groups and Outputs

	Outcome 1				Total	
	Output 1.1: Collection Development and Management		Output 1.2: National Exhibitions, Programs and Services		2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000
	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000	2007 \$'000	2006 \$'000		
Departmental expenses						
Employees	3,446	3,395	15,533	15,625	18,979	19,020
Suppliers	2,954	2,977	16,770	16,736	19,724	19,713
Grants	-	-	518	514	518	514
Net loss from assets disposed	-	-	0	56	0	56
Depreciation and amortisation	1,165	957	6,621	5,948	7,786	6,905
Write down of assets		-	74	169	74	169
Total departmental expenses	7,565	7,329	39,516	39,048	47,081	46,377
Funded by:						
Revenues from Government	8,826	6,095	31,200	33,689	40,026	39,784
Sale of goods and services	-	-	2,633	2,015	2,633	2,015
Interest	445	372	2,323	2,109	2,768	2,481
Other non-taxation revenues	4,684	1,101	620	525	5,304	1,626
Net gain from disposal of assets	-	-	-	13	-	13
Reversal from previous asset write downs	-	-	-	1	-	1
Total operating revenues	13,955	7,568	36,776	38,352	50,731	45,920

The Museum's outcomes and outputs are described in Note 20A.

This page has been intentionally left blank.



Part five

Appendices

Appendix 1

Council and committees of the National Museum of Australia

Council members are appointed under section 13(2) of the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*.

Council

Members as at 30 June 2007

The Hon Tony Staley AO (Chairman)

LLB (Melbourne)

Director, RAMS Home Loans Pty Ltd

Chairman, Cooperative Research Centres Association

Chairman, Energy and Water Ombudsman (Victoria)

Chair, AUDA (Australian Domain Names Administration)

Chairman, Partners in Performance International

22 September 1999 – 21 September 2002

Reappointed: 22 September 2002 – 21 September 2005

Reappointed: 6 October 2005 – 5 October 2008

Attended 4/4 meetings

Dr John Hirst (Deputy Chairman)

BA (Hons) PhD (Adelaide)

Scholar emeritus La Trobe University

27 August 2003 – 26 August 2006

Reappointed: 27 August 2006 – 26 August 2009

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr David Barnett OBE

Farmer/journalist

17 December 1998 – 16 December 2001

Reappointed: 27 March 2002 – 26 March 2005

Reappointed: 22 April 2005 – 21 April 2008

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr Benjamin Chow AO

BE (Sydney)

Managing Director, Sydney Subdivision Pty Ltd

Councillor, Bond University

Director, Invocare Ltd

15 May 2003 – 14 May 2006

Reappointed: 15 May 2006 – 14 May 2009

Attended 3/4 meetings

Dr John Fleming

PhD (Griffith)

President, Campion College, Sydney

27 August 2003 – 26 August 2006

Reappointed: 27 August 2006 – 26 August 2009

Attended 2/4 meetings

Ms Sally Anne Hasluck

Dip Ed (London)

Museum consultant

19 February 2004 – 18 February 2007

Reappointed: 19 February 2007 –

18 February 2010

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr Christopher Pearson

BA (Hons) (Flinders), Dip Ed (Adelaide)

Editor and columnist

SBS Board Member

9 August 1999 – 8 August 2002

Reappointed: 9 August 2002 – 8 August 2005

Reappointed: 6 October 2005 – 5 October 2008

Attended 4/4 meetings

Executive member

Mr Craddock Morton

BA (Hons) (ANU)

Director, National Museum of Australia

Acting Director: 15 December 2003 –
23 June 2004

Director: 24 June 2004 – 23 June 2007

Reappointed: 24 June 2007 – 23 June 2010

Attended 4/4 Meetings

Outgoing members in 2006–07

Dr Tim Duncan

BA (Hons) PhD (Melbourne)

Director, Hinton & Associates, Financial
Communications

20 November 2003 – 19 November 2006

Attended 2/2 meetings

Ms Marian Gibney

BA/LLB (Hons) (Queensland)

Deputy General Counsel, ANZ Corporate
Centre, Technology and Dispute Resolution
Legal Group

24 June 2004 – 23 June 2007

Attended 3/4 meetings

Deputies of part-time members appointed under section 15(1) of the Act

There were no appointments of deputies of
part-time members during the year.

Directions to Council by the Minister

None.

Meetings

Four meetings were held in Canberra as
follows:

19 July 2006 no. 113

19 October 2006 no. 114

14 February 2007 no. 115

3 May 2007 no. 116

Audit and Finance Committee of Council

Terms of Reference

1. To examine and recommend the Museum's annual financial statements for Council's endorsement.
2. To review internal audit reports on the Museum's activities and, on behalf of Council, monitor action taken.
3. To consider Reports of the Auditor-General on the Museum's operations and advise Council of the implications and monitor action taken.
4. To advise Council on any other matters referred to it.
5. To consider the development and implementation of both Budget and off-Budget operational and business strategies.
6. To review the Museum's identified strategic risks and monitor risk management plans.
7. To review the Museum's fraud risk assessment and fraud control plan and, on behalf of Council, monitor action taken.

Members as at 30 June 2007

Mr David Barnett OBE (Council Member)

Attended 4/4 Meetings

Mr Benjamin Chow AO (Council Member)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Outgoing members in 2006–07

Ms Marian Gibney (Council Member and Committee Chairman)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr Craddock Morton (Museum Director)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Meetings

Four meetings were held in Canberra as follows:

19 July 2006	no. 37
19 October 2006	no. 38
14 February 2007	no. 39
1 May 2007	no. 40

Collections Committee of Council

Terms of Reference

1. To advise Council and the Director generally on the collecting policies of the Museum and on the management of the National Historical Collection.
2. To consider proposals for deaccessioning and disposal of objects from the National Historical Collection and to make recommendations to Council.

Members as at 30 June 2007

Mr David Barnett OBE (Council Member and Committee Chairman)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Dr John Fleming (Council Member)

Attended 2/4 meetings

Ms Sally Anne Hasluck (Council Member)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Dr John Hirst (Council Member)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr Christopher Pearson (Council Member)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Mr Craddock Morton (Museum Director)

Attended 4/4 meetings

Outgoing member

Dr Tim Duncan (Council Member)

Attended 1/2 meetings

Meetings

Four meetings were held in Canberra as follows:

19 July 2006	no. 13
19 October 2006	no. 14
14 February 2007	no. 15
3 May 2007	no. 16

Sponsorship and Development Committee of Council

Terms of Reference

1. Provide guidance on strategic directions for the Museum's sponsorship and development functions.
2. Provide direction on obtaining sponsorship for temporary exhibitions.
3. Support the Museum's efforts to secure external support for developing the National Historical Collection.
4. Assist with industry introductions where possible.

Members as at 30 June 2007

Mr Benjamin Chow AO (Council Member and
Committee Chairman)

Attended 3/3 meetings

Ms Sally Anne Hasluck (Council Member)

Attended 3/3 meetings

Mr Christopher Pearson (Council Member)

Attended 3/3 meetings

Mr Craddock Morton (Museum Director)

Attended 3/3 meetings

Outgoing member in 2006–07

Dr Tim Duncan (Council Member)

Attended 2/2 meetings

Meetings

Three meetings were held in Canberra as
follows:

18 July 2006	no. 13
18 October 2006	no. 14
13 February 2007	no. 15

Appendix 2

Functions and powers of the National Museum of Australia

Functions of the Museum

1. The functions of the Museum are:
 - (a) to develop and maintain a national collection of historical material
 - (b) to exhibit, or to make available for exhibition by others, historical material from the National Historical Collection or historical material that is otherwise in the possession of the Museum
 - (ba) from time to time as the occasion requires, to exhibit, by itself or in collaboration with others, in Australia or elsewhere, material, whether in written form or in any other form and whether relating to Australia or to a foreign country
 - (baa) to exhibit material, whether in written form or in any other form, that relates to Australia's past, present and future
 - (c) to conduct, arrange for, or assist in research into matters pertaining to Australian history
 - (d) to disseminate information relating to Australian history and information relating to the Museum and its functions
 - (e) to develop and implement sponsorship, marketing and other commercial activities relating to the Museum's functions.
2. The Museum shall use every endeavour to make the most advantageous use of the national collection in the national interest.

Powers of the Museum

1. Subject to this Act, the Museum has power to do all things necessary or convenient to be done for or in connection with the performance of its functions.
2. Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the powers of the Museum referred to in that subsection include power:
 - (a) to purchase or take on hire, or to accept as a gift or on deposit or loan, historical material
 - (b) to lend or hire out or otherwise deal with (otherwise than by way of disposal) historical material
 - (c) to accept gifts, devises, bequests or assignments made to the Museum, whether on trust or otherwise, and whether unconditionally or subject to a condition and, if a gift, devise, bequest or assignment is accepted by the Museum on trust or subject to a condition, to act as trustee or to comply with the condition, as the case may be
 - (d) to collect, and make available (whether in writing or in any other form and whether by sale or otherwise), information relating to Australian history
 - (e) to make available (whether by sale or otherwise) reproductions, replicas or other representations (whether in writing or in any other form) of historical material

- (f) to make available (whether in writing or in any other form and whether by sale or otherwise) information relating to the Museum and its functions
 - (g) to occupy, use and control any land or building owned or held under lease by the Commonwealth and made available to the Museum under section 8
 - (h) to erect buildings
 - (j) to purchase or take on hire, or to accept as a gift or on deposit or loan, and to dispose of or otherwise deal with, furnishings, equipment and other goods
 - (ja) to charge such fees and impose such charges (in addition to the charges fixed by regulations) as are reasonable in respect of services rendered by the Museum
 - (jb) to raise money for the purposes of the Museum by appropriate means, having regard to the proper performance of the functions of the Museum
 - (k) to act as trustee of moneys or other property vested in the Museum on trust
 - (m) to act on behalf of the Commonwealth or of an authority of the Commonwealth in the administration of a trust relating to historical material or related matters.
3. The Museum shall not dispose of historical material except in accordance with section 9 or 9A.
4. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, any money or other property held by the Museum upon trust or accepted by the Museum subject to a condition shall not be dealt with except in accordance with the obligations of the Museum as trustee of the trust or as the person who has accepted the money or other property subject to the condition, as the case may be.
5. Nothing in this Act requires the Museum to perform its functions or exercise its powers in relation to historical material that is owned or otherwise in the possession of an authority of the Commonwealth, being historical material that is used for the purposes of the authority.

Source: *National Museum of Australia Act 1980*

Appendix 3

National Historical Collection: Material acquired and approved by Council 1 July 2006 – 30 June 2007

Material acquired and approved 19 July 2006

Acton Sod Turning collection

A ceremonial shovel used by Prime Minister John Howard on 1 October 1998 to turn the 'first sod' to mark the building of the National Museum of Australia and the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies.

Donation

RF Alder collection no. 2

A homemade spirit level and a broadmouth shovel.

Donation

Diana Baxter collection no. 2

Correspondence relating to early pastoralist Janet Templeton (1785–1857).

Donation

John Boddington collection

The clock from the wreck of the *Southern Cloud*, Australia's first major civil aviation disaster.

Donation

Julie and Antonia Bos collection

A collection of furniture used by itinerant shearers between 1920 and the 1960s, as well as objects that illustrate wool production and domestic household technology during the first half of the twentieth century.

Purchase

David Collins collection

Two first edition volumes of *An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales: With Remarks on the Dispositions, Customs, Manners &c. of the Native Inhabitants of that Country* by David Collins, published in 1798.

Purchase

Adi Dunlop collection

A multicoloured crocheted conical hat-shaped beanie made by Adi Dunlop for the Alice Springs Beanie Festival.

Donation

Sipau Audi Gibuma Headdress collection

A headdress made by Sipau Audi Gibuma from the Torres Strait.

Purchase

Goobalathaldin (Dick Roughsey) collection

The Coming of the First Missionary, by Dick Goobalathaldin Roughsey, painted in 1981.

Purchase

T, K, N and J Helms collection

Two travelling trunks used by Rudolph Andreas Christian Helms and Margrethe Ingeborg Helms (nee Møller), when they migrated to Australia from Denmark in 1885 and 1922, respectively.

Donation

Graham and Inoa Inglis collection

A bomb fragment from the Darwin Post Office site, destroyed in 1942 during the first Japanese air raid on Darwin.

Donation

Irrigation (Deniliquin and Tatura) collection

A collection of objects relating to the practice of irrigation in Deniliquin, New South Wales, and Tatura, Victoria.

Donation

Olive King collection

Three Australian and 10 commemorative medallions and plaques belonging to Sergeant Olive King, a Sydney woman who served as a volunteer ambulance driver in Europe during the First World War.

Purchase

Major Thomas Livingstone Mitchell collection

A first edition copy of *Three Expeditions into the Interior of Eastern Australia with Descriptions of the Recently Explored Region of Australia Felix, and the Present Colony of New South Wales*, by Major Thomas Livingstone Mitchell, published by T & W Boone, London, 1838.

Purchase

Nineteenth-century North-West New South Wales Aboriginal Artefacts collection

A shield, *lil-lil* club, three boomerangs and two fluted fighting clubs from north-west New South Wales.

Purchase

Margaret O'Callaghan collection

A commemorative plate produced as a souvenir for the cancelled 1949 visit of King George VI to Australia and New Zealand.

Donation

Jan Phillips collection

Two East-West Airlines flight attendant uniforms from late 1970s to early 1980s.

Donation

Project 2000 Taskforce collection

An Olympic Flame cauldron, a Canberra Olympic football banner and two Fédération Internationale de Football Association flags.

Donation

The Reverend JW Schomberg collection

A homemade gramophone, three boxes of gramophone needles and 35 records dating from the early 1930s.

Donation

Dr A Stepanas World War II Displaced Persons collection

A leather wallet handmade by Agota Stepanas while in a displaced persons' camp in Germany after the Second World War, and a plywood suitcase.

Donation

David and Gianna Sudholz collection

A nature study book used and compiled by Mary Kendall, a school teacher working at Natimuk, western Victoria, in the early twentieth century.

Donation

Lorie Thompson collection

An Anzac Day 2/4th Field Ambulance banner.

Donation

Merle Tonkin collection

An Ancient Order of Druids collar and a Masonic long service jewel.

Donation

Wagilag Sisters 1920s Bark Painting collection

This painting on bark is the oldest known example of the Wagilag story, a significant religious story from north-eastern Arnhem Land.

Purchase

Petronella Wensing collection

A 1953 painting by Alec Rotteveel of a Friesland (Dutch) farmhouse, and two wooden chairs, belonging to Dutch immigrants, Petronella and Michael Wensing.

Donation

Dulcie Williams collection

A basket crafted by specialist Masig Island weaver Dulcie Williams.

Purchase

Material acquired and approved 19 October 2006

Anzac Pilgrims collection

Eight souvenirs from Anzac Day ceremonies held at Gallipoli.

Donation

Arthur Billington collection

Two Aboriginal boomerangs.

Donation

Martin Boyd Pottery Tumbler collection

A 'Darwin' series tumbler by Martin Boyd.

Purchase

John Burdett collection

A collection of objects belonging to Frank Burdett, who served in the citizen forces during the First World War and provided support to Australia's war effort on the home front as a volunteer in the Second World War.

Donation

Cairns and Far North Queensland Environmental Centre collection

A possum suit and two banners used in the 1980s by the conservation movement during its campaign to achieve World Heritage listing for the rainforests of Far North Queensland, now the Wet Tropics World Heritage Area.

Donation

Allan Coogan collection

Six traditional ceremonial objects including a string bag, handheld fishing net and dancing stick, headband, plumed ceremonial ornament and a spear, made by the Yolngu people of the Yirrkala community.

Donation

Kevin Hannan collection

A mourning locket belonging to Winnie O'Sullivan, the fiancée of Australian boxer Les Darcy.

Donation

Rhys Jones collection

Computer equipment used by Professor Rhys Jones (1941–2001) during field-based research in 1981 into the prehistory of the Kakadu region.

Donation

John Kelly collection

An enamel mug and 'make-do' fruit tin billycan used by John Kelly, a stockman and shearer who lives and works on the Wyaliba/Weilmoringle cattle station in north-western New South Wales.

Purchase

Ray and Dallas Maple Family collection

A dingo-skin rug made in 1871.

Donation

John Murray collection

Two embroidered silk postcards and handkerchiefs from the First World War, and a program from the Anzac Day ceremonies held at Serapeum in Egypt in 1916.

Donation

Lucille Pead collection

A souvenir boomerang from the XVI Olympic Games held in Melbourne, 22 November to 8 December 1956.

Purchase

The Reverend and Mrs WH Robinson collection

A souvenir napkin ring and dress worn to the ball for the opening of Parliament House in Canberra in 1927, attended by His Royal Highness the Duke of York.

Donation

Lionel Rose collection no. 1

Boxing trunks belonging to Aboriginal boxer, Lionel Rose.

Purchase

Scout Heritage Centre collection

A copy of the *Jamboree Daily*, the official program and location map published for the 1935 Australian Boy Scout Jamboree in Frankston, Victoria.

Purchase

Harold Stevens collection

An A1 Autographic Kodak Junior camera, camera case, instruction booklet and tripod used during the 1920s and 1930s by amateur photographer Harold Stevens, to document family life at his home in Rockdale, Sydney.

Donation

Material acquired and approved 14 February 2007

Ainslie Primary School collection

A 'jungle gym'.

Donation

Art Exhibitions Australia collection

A chromolithograph, Goldsmith's *Work from Australia*, about 1862, and a colour lithograph, *A View of the Principal Thoroughfare as It Appeared in the First week in August, 1853, Shewing the Second Church Erected for the Diocese of Melbourne*, about 1853.

Donation

William Beausang collection

A collection of 140 objects commemorating the life of Sir Charles Kingsford Smith and other early Australian aviators, collected by William Beausang, who worked for Kingsford Smith as an engineer in the late 1920s.

Purchase

Don Bradman collection

A cricket bat used by Don Bradman in the first test match against England, at Trent Bridge, in 1934.

Purchase

Bristow-Smith collection

A brass nameplate bearing explorer Ludwig Leichhardt's name, dated 1848.

Purchase

John Coleman collection

A 1950s child's dress-up cowboy suit made by the Sydney toy manufacturing company Lindsay's & Co.

Donation

Dog Registration Tag collection

Eight copper dog registration tags dating from 1893 to 1932, incorporating the 'Advance Australia' coat of arms.

Purchase

Elizabeth Durack collection

Four watercolours by Elizabeth Durack.

Purchase

Groote Eylandt Women's Material collection

A collection of objects made and used by women from Groote Eylandt in the Gulf of Carpentaria, for the collecting, cooking and preparing of food.

Purchase

Alex Gurney collection

Four caricatures on masonite by Australian cartoonist Alex Gurney.

Donation

Frank Gurrmanamana collection no. 2

A woven grass fish-trap.

Purchase

Gwenda Heginbothom collection

A ceramic coffee service decorated with an image of the Sydney Harbour Bridge.

Donation

Irene Kopievsky Ben Chifley Tie collection

A necktie worn by Ben Chifley, a letter from his widow Elizabeth Chifley, and a petrol ration ticket.

Donation

Alan and Mary Lockett collection

A timber jack.

Donation

Joe McGinness collection

A wharfie's hook and tuckerbox.

Donation

Miss Australia Company collection

The Miss Australia crown, the Miss Australia Charity Queen tiara, and 34 photographs of Miss Australia titleholders from 1953 to 1987.

Purchase

Miss Australia Memorabilia collection

A Miss Australia Quest silver pendant, pianola roll and calico apron.

Purchase

Albert Namatjira Prints collection

Four Albert Namatjira prints produced by Legend Press after 1957.

Purchase

Odette O'Neill collection

Twelve artefacts (including woven baskets, carvings and arrowheads) collected in the late 1930s.

Donation

Lin Onus collection

Firing the Humpy, an oil painting by Lin Onus.

Purchase

Trevor Reed collection

Three charts of the Murray River, drawn and used by paddle-steamer skippers.

Donation

Strongman collection

Handmade hub caps, steering wheel, armrest, interior sun visor, front grille, stamped window glass, number plate, tools and other material used during the construction of the Holden prototype no.1.

Purchase

Dulcie Tscharke collection

A spear-thrower painted by Albert Namatjira.

Purchase

Tania Verstak collection

This collection documents Tania Verstak's experiences as a participant and winner of the 1961 Miss Australia Quest and the 1962 Miss International contest.

Donation

Yawkyawk collection

Three woven pandanus Yawkyawk figures made by Kunwinjku artists, Lulu Laradjbi and Marina Murdilnga.

Purchase

Material acquired and approved 3 May 2007

Tony Albert collection

Campfire 2000, an artwork by Tony Albert.

Purchase

John Batman collection

Three documents relating to the private life of John and Eliza Batman.

Purchase

Tina Baum collection

A Harold Blair album recorded in 1963, featuring his songs 'The Holy City', 'How great Thou art' and 'I'll walk with God'.

Donation

Jon Belmonte collection no. 2

Clothing and documents relating to Jon Belmonte's experience as a member of the Fynwest and P&C Stevedores' trained workforce during the 1998 waterfront dispute.

Donation

Bessie Campbell collection

Reconciliation, a painting by Bessie Campbell.

Purchase

CSIRO Marine Research collection

Two expendable bathythermographs used by CSIRO Marine Research to develop a network of recorded ocean temperatures for the International Tropical Global Atmosphere program from 1984 to 1994, and for the World Ocean Circulation Experiment program from 1990 to 2002.

Donation

Donovan Family collection

A silver cigarette box, bassinette, telegram and parish newsletter.

Donation

Everitt and George Family collection

A Redington toy theatre.

Donation

Bill Fegan collection

A 'pelican' and a pair of weatherproof work over-trousers used by Bill Fegan in 1967 while working on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Christine Filiamundi collection

Sixteen photographs of the construction phase of the Guthega project of the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Stan Goodhew collection

A blowlamp used by Stan Goodhew in 1954 while working on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Evonne Goolagong Cawley collection no. 2

Evonne Goolagong Cawley's 1971, 1974 and 1980 Wimbledon trophies, as well as two tennis racquets used by her during the 1971 and 1980 tournaments.

Purchase

Joe Gordon collection

Photographs, a steam gauging recorder, and a poster promoting the Adaminaby Grand Ball, held on 17 October 1950 to celebrate the first anniversary of the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Ken Johnson collection

A gelignite box, slide rule, programs, invitations, manuals and project reports belonging to Ken Johnson, an engineer who worked on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Kids like Us — Hi-5 Performance Costume collection

Five performance costumes worn by the children's entertainment group *Hi-5*, as well as their *Boom, Boom, Beat* CD and a DVD featuring the song 'Opposites attract'.

Donation

Norm Kopievsky collection

A frying pan from the Jindabyne Dam construction camp, and two manuals related to Norm Kopievsky's work as a power station operator on the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Tanya McIntyre collection

A screen-printed poster created by Tanya McIntyre, entitled *Stop the Miss Victoria Quest*, 1984.

Purchase

Samuel Marsden collection

A copy of *A Short Account of the Character and Labours of the Rev. Samuel Marsden, Formerly Principal Chaplain of the Church of England in New South Wales*, by Reverend William Wooll, published in 1844 to raise funds for the erection of a church in the Parish of Marsfield, Parramatta.

Purchase

Keith Montague collection

The Snowy Mountains Authority's information manual prepared by Keith Montague for the Queen's visit in 1963, together with a program and publications relating to the history and milestones of the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

Nova Peris collection

Nova Peris's gold medals from the 1994 Hockey World Cup, 1995 Hockey Champions trophy, 1996 Atlanta Olympics, 1998 Commonwealth Games and the 2001 Australian National Championships, as well as her team uniforms.

Purchase

Les Price collection

A T-square from the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme's drawing office in Cooma, and a beer tray from the Cabramurra staff wet canteen.

Donation

Frank Rodwell collection

Two hard hats used during the construction of the Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme.

Donation

John Sheppard collection

Three placards requesting the public express their views on the proposed World Heritage listing of the rainforests of Far North Queensland, now the Wet Tropics World Heritage Area.

Donation

Vic Skermer collection

Two painted Tiwi spears made by Black Joe, or Wampi-awajawmirri, a prominent Tiwi artist at Snake Bay (Milikapiti), Melville Island, in the late 1950s.

Donation

Jan Taylor collection

This collection documents Jan Taylor's experience as a participant and winner of the 1964 Miss Australia Quest, including her participation in the 1964 International Beauty Congress.

Donation

Gay Walker collection

This collection documents Gay Walker's experience as a participant and winner of the 1972 Miss Australia Quest.

Donation

Helen Wood collection

This collection documents Helen Wood's experience as a participant and winner of the 1957 Miss Australia Quest.

Donation

Appendix 4

Inward loans

Inward loans extended between 1 July 2006 and 30 June 2007

Australian Museum: collecting bottle for display in the Horizons gallery.

Australian National Maritime Museum: three iron ballast pigs, two Marlborough schist stone ballasts, two Muggerrite stone ballasts, rat's skull, Beardman jug and pewter spoon for display in the Horizons gallery.

Australian Spatial Information Business Association: sextant and case for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Australian Stockman's Hall of Fame: camel bell for display in the Horizons gallery

Australian War Memorial: General Sir Brudenell White's uniform insignia with 13 pieces for display in the Nation gallery.

Australian War Memorial: muskets, bayonet, sword, carbine, rifle and revolvers for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Beachley, Layne: surfboard and World Championship Trophy for display in the Nation gallery.

Berry and District Historical Society: Thomas Greer's headstone for display in the Horizons gallery.

Boekel, Trish: section of 1870s fence post for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Bradbury, Steven: Australian team racing suit for display in the Eternity gallery.

Burgman, Albert: wine bottle for display in the Old New Land gallery.

City of Kalgoorlie-Boulder: silver trophy for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Coolgardie Museum: Afghan curled slippers and Koran for display in the Horizons gallery.

Department of Administrative and Information Services: compass and case, surveyor's pole and survey book for display in the Old New Land gallery.

D'Urso, Roseanne: Mario Sardi's 1942 internment diary for display in the Horizons gallery.

Donovan, Brenda: blazer and tie for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Dyett, Ian: walking cane used by Sir Gilbert Dyett for display in the Eternity gallery.

Freeman, Julie: child's suitcase and *Forget-me-not* artwork installation for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Geoscience Australia: gypsum crystal specimen for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Goldfinch, Andrew: Commander Colin Buist's sword and original pouch for display in the Nation gallery.

Hahndorf Academy: wooden yoke, hymn book, nails, Deutsch biscuit, prayer booklets, fresh egg basket and Lutheran newspaper for display in the Horizons gallery.

Historic Houses Trust of New South Wales: military jacket and Short Indian Pattern musket for display in the Horizons gallery.

Holt, Nicholas: porthole from the shipwreck *Cheviot* for display in the Eternity gallery.

Horak, Olga: *Exodus* (1965), sculpture by Olga Horak, for display in the Eternity gallery.

Jones, Stanley: megaphone for display in the Old New Land gallery.

McGrath; Victor: turtle shell mask for display in the 'Dhari a krar' exhibition.

Marcus, Professor Julie: tin trunk for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Meehan, Dr Betty: two silcrete flakes, grindstone fragment and piece of haematite for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Melbourne Football Club: signed Melbourne Football Club Hall of Fame football and Melbourne v. Carlton perpetual trophy for display in the Nation gallery.

Milton, Michael: Olympic ski suit, downhill ski, outrigger and Olympic gold medal for display in the Nation gallery.

Morris, Louise: Ashes letter opener for display in the Nation gallery.

Muncaster, Ron: *Old Mother Time* costume for display in the Eternity gallery.

National Library of Australia: plate, calipers and painting for display in the Horizons gallery.

National Trust of Australia (WA): locking bar pipe slice and locking bar pipe piece for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Northcliffe Pioneer Museum: butter churn, saw and spoon for display in the Horizons gallery.

Note Printing Australia: bas-relief sculpture of the coat of arms by Leslie Bowles, and steel engraved die of the one dollar note for display in the Nation gallery.

Perry, Matt: part of Stinson aeroplane wing for display in the Eternity gallery.

Perry, Rose Marie: 'Irish Famine Orphan's' seachest for display in the Horizons gallery.

Quayle, Simon: Bali tour T-shirt for display in the Eternity gallery.

Qunyh-du, Ton That: Le Thanh Nhon's *Yarra River* painting for display in Acton West meeting room.

Rip Curl: Doug Warbrick's surfboard and Rip Curl wetsuit for display in the Nation Gallery.

Somerville, Doug: two honey pots for display in the Old New Land gallery.

South Australian Maritime Museum: SS *Aldinga* model for display in the Nation gallery.

State Library of New South Wales: dress sword and telescope belonging to Captain James Cook, cabin tea caddy, silver caddy spoon and shore-bearing plate for display in the Horizons gallery.

Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority: thimbles, pins, buttons, marbles, glass lens, slate pencils, glazed earthenware cup and saucer, lead game piece, coins and carved bone handle for display in the Horizons gallery.

Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority: roof tile, brick, jug, friction tube, Sydney mud oyster shells, a quarter-penny (Britain), two half-pennies (Britain), one keping (Malacca), one quarter-stuiver (Dutch East Indies), one 10 reis (Brazil) for display in the Horizons gallery.

Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority: wooden dominoes, 'Pearlware' teacup, base of ginger beer bottle, dice, 'Harvest Pattern' mug, transfer printed plate with 'Eton' scene, tobacco pipe bowl, tobacco pipe bowl and stem, and gold and enamel earring for display in the Horizons gallery.

Taylor, Peter: 'Oppy' brand Malvern Star bicycle and BSA Cycling catalogue for display in the Nation gallery.

Van Reyk, Paul: handwritten recipe book for display in the Nation gallery.

VicRoads: traffic signal, 'Walk' signal and 'Don't Walk' signal for display in the Nation gallery.

Western Australian Maritime Museum: four coins, sounding lead and astrolabe replica for display in the Horizons gallery.

Western Australian Museum: mummified thylacine head (*Thylacinus cynocephalus*) from Mur-el Elyen Cave, Nullarbor, for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Western Australian Museum, Kalgoorlie-Boulder: camel water tank for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Youl, John: set of medals and photograph for display in the Old New Land gallery.

New inward loans between 1 July 2006 and 30 June 2007

Beachley, Layne: bikini for display in the Nation Gallery.

EJ Whitten Foundation: Victorian State of Origin jumper for display in the Nation Gallery.

Hamm, Mary: pink baby suit for display in the Eternity gallery.

Hartigan, Mildred: fur stole and accompanying box for display in the Eternity gallery.

Harvey, Marika: pair of shoes for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Henderson, Mark: fire sculpture for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Hessling, Werner: pair of leather trousers, baby pillow, 'Crossing the equator' certificate, onboard journal, ceramic stein, 11 newsletters, milk can and wooden tray with glass inlay for display in the Horizons gallery.

Horner, Jack: address book for display in the Gallery of First Australians.

Kay, Patrya: four egg cups, plate and toast holder for display in the Old New Land gallery.

Kee, Jenny: handmade doll for display in the Eternity gallery.

Lee, Ben: guitar for display in the Eternity gallery.

McHugh, Dorothy: Anne Clarke's whistle for display in the Nation gallery.

Macleay Museum, The University of Sydney: plaster fish for display in the Eternity gallery.

Melbourne Cricket Club Museum: Australian Davis Cup blazer, miniature Davis Cup (1959), and Davis Cup trophy (1986) for display in the Nation gallery.

National Trust of Australia (Victoria): paint palette and knife, child's boots from the gold rushes, keys to Como House, Ripponlea estate plant tags, George McCrae sketchbook, pieces of wallpaper, and four diaries belonging to Mrs Goss for display in the Hall.

Netball Victoria: 1940s state netball uniform for display in the Nation gallery.

Parsons, Peter: silver teapot and photograph for display in the Nation gallery.

Performing Arts Museum: pair of Dame Edna Everage's spectacles for display in the Nation gallery.

Powerhouse Museum: cochlear implant, demonstration cochlear implant, speech processor, microphone headset and accessories, and tricord adaptor with instructions for display in the Eternity gallery.

Sharp, Judy: framed drawing for display in the Eternity gallery.

Vang, Chai and Por Ye: rice-sifting basket and carry basket for display in the Australian Journeys gallery.

Voller, Margaret: silver serving spoon, silver thimble, opera glasses, silver watch and chain for display in the Nation gallery.

Western Bulldogs Football Club: Footscray Football Club jumper (Charlie Sutton, 1954) and Melbourne Football Club jumper (Brian Dixon, 1954) for display in the Nation gallery.

'67 Referendum

Australian Electoral Commission: voting booth and ballot box.

70% Urban

Chappell, Duncan: Gordon Hookey's painting *Day of Mourning*.

Pacific Blue Art and Event Management: painting by Gordon Syron, *Judgement by his Peers*.

Silbert, Stuart: painting by Julie Dowling, *Sisters* (2004)

Behind the Lines

Rowe, David: sculpture, *The Budget Process* 2006.

Between the Flags

Arriola, Peter: Second World War 'Bear' flying suit/lifeguard suit.

Blahuta, Paul: 18 framed paintings.

Bondi Surf Bathers' Life Saving Club: march-past costume, surfplane, and a set of shark jaws.

Burnie Surf Life Saving Club: two shark spears.

Cottesloe Surf Life Saving Club: framed collection of 12 Surf Life Saving Medals.

Fremantle Surf Life Saving Club: surf-reel, and surf trophy made by the crew of HMAS *Sydney*.

Harvey Bay Surf Life Saving Club: surf-reel, life jacket, and rescue tube.

Hood, Natalie: Wishart Medal for Victorian Surf Lifesaver of the Year.

Horsley, Gavin: Clarke Medal, and Surf Life Saving Association NSW medal.

Jones, Mrs Bryce: Cottesloe Surf Life Saving Club Perpetual Trophy.

Life Saving Victoria: inflatable swimsuit, club badge, four banners, trophy, wooden Lumaroo board, fibreglass surfboard, wooden surfboard, Inaugural Iron Man trophy, swimsuit, cap, pennant, two badges, and a throw ball.

McKinnon, Gary: stinger suit, two medals, medallion, mother-of-pearl shell award, and certificate.

Marsh, Kim and Leanne: 1940s double-ender surfboat.

Newcastle Regional Museum: two NSW Championships trophies, blazer, silver teapot trophy, trophy mug and two swimsuits.

North Narrabeen Surf Life Saving Club: surf costume, medal, championships program, pennant, commemorative display of cap, costume and medal, trophies, and certificate.

Penguin Surf Life Saving Club: march-past costume.

Powerhouse Museum: pennant and long board.

Rankin, Ron AM: helicopter rescue tracksuit and T-shirt.

Surf Life Saving Australia: 231 club caps, two trophies, three pennants, two medals, megaphone, bronze statue, two certificates, two badges, five cloth badges, sticker, cork belt, coaster and 27 championships programs.

Swanbourne–Nedlands Surf Life Saving Club: three swimsuits, two pennants, surf-reel and line, wooden surf-ski, and a shark spear.

Civil Rights

Curthoys, Professor Ann: SAFA political badge in accompanying pouch.

Collector Cam display

Lynch, Brian: three pedal cars, a tricycle, nine posters, six boxed games, 17 toy cars, trucks, tractors and motorcycle with side-car, a model cannon and mount, boxed matchbox car, a model motorcycle, two wind-up toy cars, eight tin toy cars, 14 metal toy cars and truck, six plastic toy cars and trucks, folio of children's maps, quoits set, novelty bottle, cardboard clock, coin tube, train set, Yates seed display, four tea tins, 37 tins of various products, model Christmas pudding, 20 cardboard grocery boxes, midget tyre repair kit, cash register, and six tin signs advertising grocery products.

Cook's Pacific Encounters

McDonald, Frank: 1788 marble bust of Captain James Cook by Augustin Pajou.

Miss Australia

Laing, Dawn: pair of gold cufflinks and three shirt studs.

Santaguida, Kathleen: fundraiser award.

Migration memories

Barker, Roy and June: map, coolamon, stone flakes, grinding stone, weaving, seed and mussel shells, and fishbone.

Colless, Jennifer: opal-cutting machine, opal-cutting wheel, plastic jars with shellac flakes and sealing wax pieces, glass and metal jar, facsimile parcel, dop sticks, and pre-1950s Benson & Hedges tobacco tin.

Malinovic, Dusan: woollen forage cap and baseball-style cap.

Miglietta, Lovelyn: handbag, passport, airline ticket, baggage receipts, boarding pass stub, two Australian \$20 notes, and sheet of paper.

Nagy, Sheila: biscuit tin.

Persson, Frans: handmade model of a landscape.

Treweeke, Joan: branding iron, pottery fragment and grinding stone.

Appendix 5

Outward loans

New and renewed outward loans

Australian National Maritime Museum

(extension): *Endeavour* cannon and trolley.

Australian War Memorial (extension): three objects, for exhibition in the South African War Gallery.

The Grainger Quartet: four AE Smith musical instruments for rehearsal and performance at the Eugene Goossens Hall, Sydney.

Museum Victoria: a tablecloth and footstool for display at the Immigration Museum *Swiss-Italian* exhibition.

National Exhibition Touring Support Victoria:

two artworks by Ian Abdulla for display in the touring exhibition *Murray Cod*.

National Trust of Queensland (extension):

Endeavour anchor for exhibition at the James Cook Historical Museum, Queensland.

Old Parliament House: six objects for display in the exhibition *Scarred and Strengthened: Australians in the Great Depression*.

Old Parliament House: three sculptures and a paperweight for display at Old Parliament House.

Queensland Museum (extension): Cobb and Co. coach no. 112 for display at the Cobb and Co. Museum, Queensland.

South Australian Museum: two drawings by Noelle Sandwith for display in the *Australia's Muslim Cameleers* exhibition.

Appendix 6

Conferences, forums, seminars and lectures hosted by the National Museum of Australia

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
3 July Film screening and panel discussion	<i>A Frontier Conversation</i>	Craddock Morton, Director, National Museum of Australia; Professor Ann Curthoys, Manning Clark Professor of History, The Australian National University; Claire Haywood, writer, director and producer; Margo Neale, National Museum of Australia
3 July Lecture	'Star formation through cosmic time'	Professor Michael Dopita, Australian Research Council Federation Fellow, Research School of Astronomy and Astrophysics, Mt Stromlo Observatory, The Australian National University
11 July Lecture	'Demography, destiny and public policy' (with The Australian National University)	Pru Goward, Federal Sex Discrimination Commissioner
17 July Lecture	'Future challenges in higher education' (with The Australian National University)	Jenny Macklin, Deputy Federal Labor Leader and Shadow Minister for Education, Training, Science and Research
19 July Forum	Developing the Production Proposal for Short Films (with ACT Filmmakers)	Louise Smith, producer, Film Depot Pty Ltd
25 July Lecture	'The determinants of Australia's demographic future' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Peter McDonald, Professor of Demography, The Australian National University
26 July Lecture	'Transnational lives' (with The Australian National University)	Dr Cassandra Pybus, University of Sydney, and Visiting Fellow, Humanities Research Centre, The Australian National University
27 July Forum	Discovering Cook's Collections	Adrienne Kaepler, Smithsonian Museum of Natural History; Dr Paul Tapsell, Director Maori, Auckland War Memorial Museum; Lissant Bolton, British Museum

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
28 July Symposium	Discovering Cook's Collections (with The Australian National University)	Professor Howard Morphy, Centre for Cross-Cultural Research, The Australian National University; Dr Mike Smith, National Museum of Australia; Professor Paul Turnbull, Griffith University; Dr Nigel Erskine, Australian National Maritime Museum; Adrienne Kaeppler, Smithsonian Museum of Natural History, Washington; Professor Greg Denning, Centre for Cross-Cultural Research, The Australian National University; Dr Paul Tapsell, Director Maori, Auckland War Memorial Museum; Doreen Mellor, National Library of Australia; Lissant Bolton, British Museum
31 July Symposium	The Trading System in Crisis: The Threat from Proliferating Preferences (with The Australian National University)	Professor Jagdish Bhagwati, Columbia University, New York
1 August Lecture	'Transitions and risk: Rethinking Australian social policy' (with The Australian National University).	Brian Howe, Professorial Associate, University of Melbourne, and former Deputy Prime Minister
2 August Seminar	Producing <i>Paradise Road</i> (with the UC Film Production Society, University of Canberra)	Sue Milliken, film producer
8 August Lecture	'Social policy: Its contribution to prosperity in the decade ahead' (with The Australian National University)	Tony Nicholson, Executive Director, Brotherhood of St Laurence
10 August Lecture	'Fusion energy and ITER: An opportunity for Australia' (with The Australian National University)	Dr Barry Green, the Directorate-General Research, European Commission, Brussels
14 August Lecture	'When art meets science' (with The Australian National University)	Dr Tim Wetherall, sculptor and scientist
17 August Seminar	ARIA Seminar (with The Association of Research between Italy and Australia)	George Negus, reporter

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
19 August Lecture	'In movies no-one can hear you screen' (with The Australian National University)	Gavin Tyrrell, motion and screen graphics designer
22 August Lecture	'Responding to demographic change in the Australian Public Service' (with The Australian National University)	Lynelle Briggs, Australian Public Service Commissioner
23 August Forum	The Legal Requirements for Developing, Producing and Distributing Productions (with ACT Film Makers)	Katherine Giles, Arts Law Centre of Australia
29 August Lecture	'Aboriginal population statistics: Australia's statistical performance' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Richard Madden, Director, National Centre for Classification in Health, University of Sydney
31 August Lecture	'Intergenerational inheritance of income' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Susan Mayer, Dean of the Harris School, University of Chicago
1 September Forum	National Wattle Day forum: Debate on Australian Values and their Linkage with Australian Citizenship	Dr Ingrid Moses, Chancellor of the University of Canberra; Ian McAuley, Adjunct Lecturer, University of Canberra; Dr David Headon, Cultural Advisor, National Capital Authority
9 September Lecture	'Animation' (with The Australian National University)	Jonathan Nix, director and animator
12 September Lecture	'Australia's economic future' (with The Australian National University)	Wayne Swan MP, Federal Shadow Treasurer
13 September Forum	Weather Forecasting: Magic or Science? (with Canberra Skeptics Inc.)	Clem Davis, Visiting Fellow, SRES, The Australian National University

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
15 September Seminar	'The trading system in crisis: The threat from proliferating preferences' (with The Australian National University)	Senator Marise Payne, NSW Senator and Chair of the Senate Legal and Constitutional Committee; Senator Joe Ludwig, Queensland Senator and Manager of Opposition Business in the Senate; Professor Jon Altman, Director of the Centre for Aboriginal Economic Policy Research, The Australian National University; Professor John Warhurst, Professor of Political Science, The Australian National University
20 September Forum	Norfolk Island (with the National Trust of Australia)	Professor Maev O'Collins, author and Emeritus Professor, Visiting Fellow, The Australian National University; Alan Kerr, former Administrator, Norfolk Island; Eric Martin, conservation architect
21 September Forum	Forgiveness: A Time to Move On	Lama Choedak Rinpoche, Tibetan Lama
25–26 September Conference	South Asia: Integrating and Looking East? (with The Australian National University, AusAID and La Trobe University)	Professor Robin Jeffrey, The Australian National University; Bruce Davis, Director General, AusAID; Professor Brian Stoddart, Vice Chancellor, La Trobe University; Stephen Howes, Principal Economist, AusAID
27 September Forum	Interactivity: The Future (with ACT Filmmakers)	David Gurney, producer
28 September Forum	An Australian and Everest	Geoff Bartram, mountaineer
28 September Lecture	'International political marketing research: Towards a modern agenda of aims and means' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Phil Harris, Otago University, New Zealand
28 September Seminar	'People and spaces in Italian architecture' (with the Association of Research between Italy and Australia)	Aldo Giurgola, architect

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
30 September Lecture	'Games' (with The Australian National University)	Andrew James, lead artist at Irrational Games Australia; Jay Kyburz, lead level builder at Irrational; Simon Eschbach, software engineering graduate, University of Canberra
3 October Lecture	'The changing face of Australia's rich' (with The Australian National University)	James Thomson, <i>Business Review Weekly</i>
10 October Lecture	'Water scarcity and its global consequences' (with The Australian National University)	The Hon Malcolm Turnbull MP, Minister for the Environment and Water Resources, Member for Wentworth (NSW)
11 October Lecture	'Coping with the demographic challenge: Fewer children and living longer' (with The Australian National University)	Dr Jeff Harmer, Secretary, Department of Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs
21 October Seminar	'The Murphy legacy in troubled times' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Michael Coper, Dean, Faculty of Law, The Australian National University; Graham Fricke QC, Visiting Fellow, The Australian National University; Professor Kim Rubenstein, Director, Centre for International and Public Law, The Australian National University
24 October Lecture	'Pensioners' incomes, living standards and attitudes' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Peter Saunders, University of New South Wales
24 October Lecture	'International political marketing: Challenges and implications in political party management' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Phil Harris, Otago University, New Zealand
25 October Forum	What do the Broadcasters Want in a Good Documentary? (with ACT Filmmakers)	Sharon Connelly, Board Member, Wide Angle Tasmania, former CEO, Film Australia
25 October Forum	Bullying in Homes, School and in the Community: Diagnosis, Prevention and Management	Dr John Irvine, child psychologist

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
26 October Seminar	'World of fairs: Reflections on international exhibitions, national identity and the meaning of progress' (with Museums Australia)	Professor Robert Rydell, University of Montana, USA
30 October Lecture	'Is superannuation the 800 pound gorilla of the Australian capital markets?'	Dr David Chessell, Director, Access Economics
31 October Lecture	'Modelling our future: Population ageing and social policy' (with The Australian National University)	Professor Ann Harding, National Centre for Social and Economic Modelling, University of Canberra
3–4 November Conference	Public Law Weekend: Perspectives on Accountability (with The Australian National University)	Professor Kim Rubenstein, Director, Centre for International and Public Law, ANU College of Law; Professor Geoff Gallop, Director, Graduate School of Government, University of Sydney; Federal Magistrate Murray McInnis, Federal Magistrates Court of Australia; Justice John Basten, Supreme Court of NSW; Kelvin Thomson MP, Member for Wills, Shadow Minister for Public Accountability and for Human Services; Senator George Brandis, Senator for Queensland; Henry Molot QC, Department of Justice, Canada; Guy Dehn, Director, Public Concern at Work, UK; Professor John McMillan, Commonwealth Ombudsman; Simon Cohen, Assistant NSW Ombudsman, Police NSW; Professor Michael Coper, Dean, ANU College of Law
13 November Forum	Was Canberra a Good Idea? (with Canberra Skeptics Inc.)	Professor Don Aitken, AO
19 November Forum	Fear Forum	Rodney Fox, Rodney Fox Shark Museum, Adelaide
20 November Forum	AIATSIS and the support of Indigenous studies (in association with AIATSIS)	Steve Larkin, Principal, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies Research Centre

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
27 November Forum	Australia and the Death Penalty (with the Centre for International and Public Law, The Australian National University)	Professor Kim Rubenstein, Director, Centre for International and Public Law, The Australian National University; Professor William Maley, AM, Director, Asia-Pacific College of Diplomacy, The Australian National University
27 November Forum	Dust06: Showcase of Emerging New Media Artists (with The Australian National University)	Students from the Centre for New Media Arts, The Australian National University undergraduate and postgraduate programs
29 November Forum	Cinematographer and High Definition Video (with ACT Filmmakers)	Jenny Lalor, Producer, Burberry Productions Pty Ltd, Screen Producers Association of Australia
4-6 December Conference	Addressing Poverty: Pro-Poor Growth and Financial Inclusion in Asia Pacific	Frannie Leautier, Vice President, World Bank Institute; David Hulme and Caroline Harper, Chronic Poverty Research Centre, University of Manchester; Andrew McWilliam and Kathryn Robinson, The Australian National University; Daniel Gibson and Wang Chaogang, World Bank, Beijing; Peter van Diermen and Theo Levantis, AusAID; Joe Remenyi, Deakin University; Deirdre McKay and Amanda Cahill, The Australian National University; Jon Altman, Centre for Aboriginal Economic Policy Research The Australian National University; Susanna Price, ADB; John Young, Overseas Development Institute, London; Mark McGillivray, United Nations University, World Institute for Development and Economics Research; Michael Bourke and Bryant Allen, The Australian National University; Mahendra Reddy, University of the South Pacific; Tim Costello, CEO, World Vision Australia; Miliakere Kaitani, University of the South Pacific; Jonathan Sibley, Central Queensland University
5-6 December Forum	Addressing Global Poverty: Pro-Poor Growth and Financial Inclusion in Asia Pacific (with The Australian National University)	Professor Ian Chubb, AC, Vice-Chancellor, The Australian National University; Robin Jeffrey, Director, Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies, The Australian National University; Frannie Leautier, Vice President, World Bank Institute; The Hon Judi Moylan MP; Bob McMullan MP

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
13 December Forum	The Future Isn't What it Used To Be (with Canberra Skeptics Inc.)	Colin Steele, Emeritus Fellow, The Australian National University
3 February Forum	Wear Now (with The Australian National University)	Dr Melinda Rackham, Director, Australian Network for Art and Technology; Joanna Berzowska, Concordia University, Montreal, Canada; Dr Stephen Barrass, University of Canberra; Robin Cranston, CSIRO
4 February Panel discussion	<i>Behind the Lines 2006</i>	Guy Hansen, National Museum of Australia; Bruce Petty, cartoonist, the <i>Age</i> ; Peter Nicholson, cartoonist, the <i>Australian</i> ; Jon Kudelka, cartoonist, the <i>Australian</i>
6 February Forum	Mind's Natural State: Levels of Buddhist Meditation	Lama Ole Nydahl
9–11 February Forum	Public Confidence in Courts (with The Australian National University)	Chief Justice Murray Gleeson, AC, High Court of Australia; Dr David B Rottman, National Center for State Courts (USA); Mr Duncan Kerr, SC, MP; The Hon Philip Ruddock MP, Attorney-General; Dr Peter Cashman, Commissioner, Victorian Law Reform Commission; Deputy Chief Justice John Faulks, Family Court of Australia
13 February Forum	Latest Developments in the Research on the 'Hobbit' (with Canberra Skeptics Inc.)	Professor Colin Groves, The Australian National University
4 March Panel discussion	'Ben Chifley: A local man'	Guy Hansen, National Museum of Australia; Matthew Higgins, National Museum of Australia; Tony Barry, Actor; Susan West, Music Education Program, The Australian National University; Andrew Pike, Filmmaker and Distributor; Sam Malloy, Chifley Home Museum, Bathurst
21 March Forum	Cross-Cultural Cloaks: Possum Skin and Maori Dog Skin Cloaks (with the Museums and Collections program, Research School of the Humanities, The Australian National University)	Artists Keren Ruki and Vicki Couzens; Margo Neale and Amanda Reynolds, National Museum of Australia

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
30 March Forum	Whitefella Forgetting, Blackfella Remembering	Dr Maria Nugent, Monash University; Associate Professor Bain Attwood, Monash University; Associate Professor Mark McKenna, University of Sydney; Margo Neale, National Museum of Australia
12–13 April Forum	Climate Law in Australia (with The Australian National University)	Professor Tim Bonyhady, The Australian National University; Associate Professor Robyn Eckersley, University of Melbourne; Dr Peter Christoff, University of Melbourne; Charles Berger, Australian Conservation Foundation; Professor Rob Fowler, University of South Australia; Andrew McIntosh, Australia Institute
5 May Forum	Don't Laugh ... This is Serious (with The Australian National University)	Tim Cox and Clift Wizzmedia Pty Ltd
20 May Forum	The Historical Imagination (1)	Frank Moorhouse, novelist; Dr Lenore Coltheart, historian; Dr Peter Stanley, National Museum of Australia
26 May Symposium	Stories from the 1967 Referendum (with Reconciliation Australia)	Dr Jackie Huggins AM, Deputy Director of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Research Unit, University of Queensland and Co-chair of Reconciliation Australia; Professor Peter Read, National Centre for Indigenous Studies, The Australian National University
27 May Symposium	Discovering Lake Mungo	David Kaus, National Museum of Australia; Dave Johnston, Chairman, Willandra Lakes World Heritage Area; Roy Kennedy (Nyaampaa), Mary Pappin Senior (Muthi Muthi) and Lottie Williams (Barkindji), Elders Council from the Three Traditional Tribal Groups; Michael Westaway, Executive Officer, Willandra Lakes World Heritage Area; Cliff Ogleby, Department of Geomatics, University of Melbourne

Date/Program	Title/Description	Speakers
8 June Forum	20 Years of Plant Breeder's Rights in Australia (with the University of Queensland, The Australian National University and Griffith University)	Doug Waterhouse, President, International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants, Registrar of Plant Breeder's Rights, and Director of Plant Breeder's Rights Office; Kathryn Adams, Senior Research Fellow, Australian Centre for Intellectual Property in Agriculture (ACIPA); Dr Paul Brennan, consultant, and member of the Plant Breeder's Rights Advisory Committee and the Advisory Council on Intellectual Property; Geoff Budd, General Counsel, Grains Research and Development Corporation; Garry Fullelove, Business Manager, Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries (Qld); Dr Matthew Rimmer, Associate Director, ACIPA; Jay Sanderson, Research Fellow, ACIPA; Dr Warwick Stiller, Cotton Breeder, CSIRO
13 June Forum	Fluoridation – Dogma and Dissent (with Canberra Skeptics Inc.)	Nick Ware, retired university research officer
15 June Forum	Leichhardt – The Man, the Mystery, the Science, the History	Matthew Higgins and David Hallam, National Museum of Australia; Dr Darrell Lewis, The Australian National University; Emeritus Professor Rod Home, University of Melbourne; Dr Tom Darragh, Museum of Victoria; Emeritus Professor Henry Nix, The Australian National University; Dr Philip Jones, South Australian Museum; Dr Martin Woods, National Library of Australia; Dr Susan Martin, La Trobe University; Dick Kimber, historian
24 June Forum	The Historical Imagination (2)	Mathew Trinca, National Museum of Australia; Dr Libby Robin, science and environmental historian; Dr Nick Drayson, environmental historian, novelist and nature writer
28–30 June Conference	Restoring the Rule of Law in International Affairs (with The Australian National University)	Judge CG Weeramantry, former Vice-President, International Court of Justice

Appendix 7

Australian Research Council linkage grants

Projects in progress

Australian Indigenous collectors and collections

LP0455562

Partner: Research School of Social Sciences, The Australian National University

Dates: 2004–06

This project looks at the contemporary and historical roles of Indigenous people in shaping private and public collections, and at the history of ideas of communal ownership and responsibility that influence the stewardship of many cultural collections today. It reverses the usual emphasis on Europeans as collectors of Indigenous objects and explores the extent to which Indigenous people were active players in building public collections, rather than the passive subjects of museum collecting.

Increasing visitor frequency: An approach to understanding and forecasting how cultural-attraction visitors respond to various incentives to increase visitation rates

LP0455321

Partners: Powerhouse Museum, Australian Museum, Museum Victoria, Australian War Memorial, Australian National Maritime Museum, University of Sydney

Dates: 2004–08

Museums have been steadily losing visitors over the past decade. While current research indicates that this may be due to greater competition for leisure activities, little is

understood about how people make choices to visit or not to visit cultural attractions. The aim of this project is to develop, demonstrate and test a random utility theory-based modelling approach allowing managers of cultural attractions to understand and predict likely visitation consequences of initiatives.

New literacy, new audiences: A model for cost-effective Australian content generation and multi-platform publishing via co-creation and multi-site distribution

LP0562264

Partners: Queensland University of Technology, Powerhouse Museum, Queensland Museum, Australian Museum, State Library of Queensland, Qpix, Australian Centre for the Moving Image

Dates: 2006–08

User-created media content, as opposed to professional broadcast media, has traditionally been regarded as amateur and unsuitable for broad appeal. New technologies and the popularity of interactive media offer new possibilities for low-cost but professional quality user-created content. Our industry partners are seeking new ways to engage their users and consumers, and to share their content-rich sites with each other and the public at large.

Migration memories: An analysis of representations of Australian migration histories

LP0455051

Partner: Centre for Cross-Cultural Research, The Australian National University

Dates: 2005–07

This project looks at the representation of Australian migration histories in museum exhibitions. The investigation process has three critical ingredients: storytelling through

material culture; regional locations as sites of research to provide a comparative perspective on the migration experience; and the creation of small exhibitions locally and in a national setting as a method of research into the migrant experience.

Cultural collections, creators and copyright: Museums, galleries, libraries and archives and Australia's digital heritage

LP0669566

Partner: University of Melbourne, Arts Law Centre of Australia, Australian Centre for the Moving Image, Australian Film Commission, Museum Victoria, Museums Australia, National Gallery of Victoria, National Library of Australia, National Museum of Australia, Powerhouse Museum, The Library Board of Victoria

Dates: 2006–09

This project investigates current and emerging ways of using digital collections in museums, galleries, libraries and archives, in light of copyright law and the interests of creators. It serves the strong public interest in facilitating digital access to collections while efficiently managing copyright. Exploiting the potential of digital media and maximising Australia's creative capability both depend on providing adequate incentives for content production while granting access to creative material as a resource for new production. The project will help Australia better manage its digital cultural collections and balance the interests of creators, institutions and public accessibility.

Indigenous participation in the Australian colonial economy: An anthropological and historical investigation

LP0775392

Partner: The Australian National University

Duration: 2007–09

The project will enhance our understanding of past relations between Indigenous people and the wider community. The proposal has the potential to mediate the extreme positions in the 'history wars' by investigating the various types of accommodation and mutuality of interests which informed many early encounters on and beyond the frontier. It will also widen the focus of settler–Indigenous relationships from those between Indigenous people and Anglo-Celtic Australians to include relations with other ethnicities including Afghan settlers.

Completed projects

Bronze Age textiles from Dong Son coffins in Vietnam

LP0453881

Partner: School of Archaeology, The Australian National University

Completed: March 2007

The Australian Dictionary of Biography online and emerging national information systems: Networking research capability

LE0668026

Partners: The Australian National University, University of Melbourne, University of Sydney, Macquarie University, University of South Australia, Griffith University, Monash University, National Library of Australia, National Museum of Australia, National Archives of Australia

Completed: December 2006

Studies in the degradation of dyes and pigments in ink on paper, in photographic media and on painted surfaces

LP0453482

Partner: University of Canberra

Completed: March 2007

Appendix 8

Professional activities

Albert, Trish

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Using Indigenous artefacts to teach Aboriginal culture', workshop presented at Garma Festival, Northern Territory, August 2006.

Archer, Eric

Committees: Member, National Collections Preservation Committee.

Member, Community Heritage Grants Program Selection Panel.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'Conservation at the National Museum of Australia', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, September 2006.

Publications: 'Saving the lifesavers: The story of the recovery of the *Lifesaver* series of paintings by artist Paul Blahuta', *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 6–7.

Arnold, David

Publications: 'Talkback Classroom International — civics and citizenship in action', paper on National Capital Authority website, January 2007.

'Preparing for a second Australia–Korea Talkback Classroom Forum', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, p. 31.

Arthur, Jay

Committees: Member, ACT Place Names Committee.

Panel member, Abby Cooper's PhD, 'Victorian Aboriginal sporting history: Towards a display at Brambuk Aboriginal Cultural Centre', The Australian National University.

Panel member, Jill Bough's PhD, 'The social and environmental history of the donkey in Australia', University of Newcastle.

Forum organiser, Stories from the 1967 Referendum, in association with Reconciliation Australia, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2007.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: J Arthur & N Michaelis, 'Representations of Link-Up in the National Museum of Australia', talk at the National Forum of Link-Up Co-ordinators, Melbourne, May 2007.

Publications: 'The Cootamundra Girls memorial', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 4, no. 1, 2007, p. 10.

'The 40th anniversary of the 1967 Referendum', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 4, no. 1, 2007, p. 5.

Bach, Joanne

Committees: Secretary and newsletter editor, Museums Australia Sports Heritage Special Interest Group.

Publications: 'Preface' and 'Stories from the surf', in M Higgins, *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, National Museum of Australia Press, Canberra, 2006, pp. ix–xi, 9, 18.

'Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving', in *Friends Magazine*, December 2006, vol. 17, no. 4, p. 10.

'Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving', *Capital Magazine*, issue 25, November – December 2006, pp. 42–3.

'Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving', *Signals*, Australian National Maritime Museum, March – May 2007, no. 78, pp. 7–11.

Beasley, Lyn

Committees: Vice-president and Treasurer, Museums Australia Education Special Interest Group 2006.

Member, Museums Australia National Council 2007 (Education Special Interest Group representative).

Publications: 'Museum theatre in education', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 4, December 2006, p. 41.

Bezzina, Helena

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Interpreting the museum', workshop presented at Pushing Boundaries: The History Teachers' Association of Australia National Conference, Perth, October 2006.

H Bezzina & P Clelland Gray, 'Object interpretation', workshop presented at the History Teaching Association, Primary Teachers' Fellowship, Canberra, January 2007.

Blackshaw, Adam

Committees: Member, Albury Library Museum Exhibition and Program Advisory Committee.

Castles, Prue

Committees: Treasurer, ACT Division Committee, Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Material Inc. (AICCM).

Coates, Ian

Staff exchange: Visiting Curator, Department of Africa, Oceania and the Americas, British Museum, March – July 2007.

Committees: Member, Museum of Riverina Advisory Committee.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Session chair, Discovering Cook's Collections public symposium, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, July 2006.

Conduit, Georgia

Committees: Executive member, National Capital Attractions Association.

Cooper, Carol

Committees: President, Australian Registrars Committee.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'Collection management issues at the National Museum of Australia', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, September 2006.

President's opening address, 'Risky business: Managing responsibilities and solutions', Australian Registrars Committee Annual Conference, Hobart, November 2006.

Publications: 'President's report', in *Journal of the Australian Registrars Committee*, vol. 52, July 2006, p. 3.

'President's report', in *Journal of the Australian Registrars Committee*, vol. 53, November 2006, p. 3.

Coronel, Rebecca

Committees: Member, Museums Australia Temporary and Travelling Exhibitions Special Interest Group.

Cummins, Luke

Committees: Treasurer, Museums Australia (ACT Branch).

Douglas, Louise

Committees: Deputy convenor, Canberra Museum and Gallery Advisory Committee.

Chair, Commonwealth Cultural Institutions Public Programs Working Group.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: L Douglas & T Kirkland, Lecturers, 'Marketing the museum', The Australian National University, Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, August 2006.

Faculty member, 'Our Museum, Our Community: Our Partnership' professional development program (sponsored by the Fund for Arts and Culture in Central Eastern Europe), Bucharest, Romania, September 2006.

Panel member, Times of Change: New Developments forum, Museums and Galleries New South Wales, Museum of Sydney, November 2006.

Dunski, Maciej

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Quartz — a better way to do our business', paper presented at Aurion Corporation Annual Conference 2006, Gold Coast, October 2006.

Edmundson, Anna

Publications: 'Dhari a Krar exhibition launched during NAIDOC week celebrations', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 3, no. 2, 2006, p. 9.

'George Nona visits the Museum', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 4, no. 1, 2007, p. 9.

Fitzgerald, Colleen

Committees: Member, Museums Australia Education Special Interest Group (ACT Branch).

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Facilitating student investigations — critical thinking about museum objects and exhibits', workshop presented at Australian Secondary Principals' Conference, Canberra, October 2006.

'Making the most of museums to build critical and historical literacy', workshop presented at History Teachers' Association of Victoria Conference, Melbourne, October 2006.

Publications: 'The National Museum of Australia goes on the road to students in Central Australia and the Top End', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 3, September 2006, p. 43.

'Celebrating summer between the flags', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 32–3.

Fox, Steven

Committees: National Treasurer, Museums Australia July 2006 – May 2007.

Member, Expert Advisory Panel, Old Parliament House Heritage Management Plan, Canberra.

Garland, Roger

Committees: President, Museums Australia (ACT Branch).

Member, Museums Australia National Council (ACT representative).

Chair, Organising Committee, Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra.

National Secretary, International Council of Museums Australian National Committee (from May 2007).

Member, Working Party, Museum Partnerships Program, International Council of Museums Australian National Committee

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'The evolution of project management at the National Museum of Australia', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, August 2006.

Lecturer, 'Governance and museums', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, September 2006.

'Governance for Pacific cultural institutions: A cultural focus on performance management and achieving sustainable outcomes', training workshop presented for the Pacific Islands Museums Association, Suva, Fiji, October 2006.

Chair, 'Examining strategy and management', presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Greenslade, Andy

Committees: Art Advisor, Drawing Together Art Award, Australian Public Service Commission, 2007.

A Greenslade & M Neale, '70% Urban: The curatorial rationale and works', presentation (including tour) to Friends of the Museum, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: 'Ernabella collections', in *World of Art and Antiques*, 72nd edn, February – August 2007, pp. 192–4.

'Urban views of Indigenous resilience and recovery', in *Capital Magazine*, May 2007, pp. 48–9.

'Ernabella collection, a living document', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 8–10.

A Greenslade & M Goode, 'Kimberley Girls style comes to Canberra', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 4, no. 1, 2007, pp. 6–7.

Hallam, David

Committees: Assistant coordinator, ICOM-CC Metals Working Group.

Member, Scientific Committee, Bigstuff07, Bochum, Germany.

Member, Scientific Committee, Metals 07, Amsterdam, Holland.

Publications: LD Hallam & M Higgins, 'A voice from the desert: The Ludwig Leichhardt nameplate', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 16–19.

Hansen, Christine

Committees: Editorial Board, *Aboriginal History Journal*, The Australian National University, Canberra.

Hansen, Guy

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'History of the collections of the National Museum of Australia', paper presented to Braidwood Historical Society, June 2007.

Harvey, Daina

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'Public programming at the National Museum of Australia', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museums and Society Course, Canberra, September 2006.

D Harvey, S Kelly, D Mason & S Powell, 'A report on the use of hand held technologies in the public programs of cultural and collecting institutions', paper presented at the Cultural Management Development Program Seminar, Canberra, December 2006.

Henderson, Rowan

Publications: 'Cricket collection in safe hands', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, p. 20.

Higgins, Matthew

Publications: 'Another piece of *Southern Cloud* laid to rest', in *Friends Magazine*, vol.17, no. 3, September 2006, p. 20.

M Higgins & D Hallam, 'A voice from the desert: The Ludwig Leichhardt nameplate', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 16–19.

Hoffmeister, Tristan

Committees: Member, Interpretation Australia Association (ACT representative).

Interpretation Australia Association Representative, Guiding Organisations Australia.

Member, Australian Tourism Export Council.

Member, Museums Australia Front of House National Network.

Jensen, Sophie

Publications: 'Miss Australia: A nation's quest', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 4, December 2006, p. 10.

'Miss Australia: A nation's quest', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 10–12.

'Miss Australia: A nation's quest', in *Capital*

Magazine, issue 27, March – April 2007, pp. 46–7.

Kaus, David

Committees: Member, National Photography Festival Organising Committee, Canberra.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Convenor, 'Discovering Lake Mungo' public conversation with archeologists and Barkindji, Muthi Muthi and Nyaampaa elders, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2007.

Kirkland, Trish

Committees: Member, Canberra Business Council Executive.

Member, Tourism Taskforce.

Member, Advisory Committee, National Capital Educational Tourism Project.

Co-convenor, Marketing and Sponsorship Committee, National Photographic Festival.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: T Kirkland & L Douglas, Lecturers, 'Marketing the museum', The Australian National University, Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, August 2006.

McNaught, Pip

Committees: Secretary, Museums Australia Community Museums Special Interest Group.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Chair/convenor, 'Practical presentations in exhibitions', seminar at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: 'Stories from the surf', in M Higgins, *Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving*, National Museum of Australia Press, Canberra, 2006, pp. 19–21, 28, 38, 39.

'The Springfield medicine chest', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 14–16

Michaelis, Nancy

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

N Michaelis & J Arthur, 'Representations of Link-Up in the National Museum of Australia', talk at the National Forum of Link-Up Co-ordinators, Melbourne, May 2007.

Morton, Craddock

Committees: Member, Australian National Commission for UNESCO.

Chair, National Cultural Heritage Committee.

Member, Council of Australasian Museum Directors.

President, ICOM Australia.

Director, Art Exhibitions Australia Board.

Executive Member, Museums Australia National Council.

Nason, Rebecca

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Convict love tokens', presentation to Friends of the Museum, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, February 2007.

Publications: 'The right snuff: Philip Gidley King's snuffbox', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 3, September 2006, pp. 14–15.

Neale, Margo

Committees: Member, Indigenous Working Party, *Australian Dictionary of Biography*.

Member, Advisory Board, Australian Centre for Indigenous History, The Australian National University.

Member, National Australian History Summit, Parliament House, Canberra, August 2006.

Member, Botany Bay Interpretative Think Tank, Kurnell Point, Sydney, organised by Department of Environment and Conservation, Kurnell, January 2007.

Member, National Jury for the Kurnell Point Captain Cook Memorial, March 2007.

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Where historians fear to tread: Art as history', presented at the Australian Historical Association conference panel Aboriginal History: Exchanging History Genres, at The Australian National University, Canberra, July 2006.

Opening speech, *Warka nganampa munuru: our work is many and varied* (exhibition of works by Amata women), Stephanie Burns Fine Arts, Canberra, July 2006.

M Neale & Rocque Berthiaume (University of British Columbia), Lecturers, Landmarks History Program, The Australian National University, Canberra, August 2006.

Opening speech, *Three Generations* (exhibition of works by Minnie Pwerle, Barbara Weir and Teresa Purla from Utopia, Northern Territory), Solander Gallery, Canberra, September 2006.

Chair and commentator, The Protection of Moveable Cultural Heritage national workshop (collaboration between the Museums and Collection program, The Australian National University and the National Museum of Australia), Canberra, March 2007.

Chair and commentator, Whitefella Forgetting, Blackfella Remembering public forum, Centre for Historical Research, National Museum of Australia, March 2007.

Opening speech, *The Women's Show*, Vivien Anderson Gallery, Melbourne, March 2007.

Panel member and facilitator, 'Marking time: 10 years since the Bringing Them Home Report, 40 years since the Referendum', Museum Collections and Public Cultures program, The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

M Neale & A Greenslade, '70% Urban: The curatorial rationale and works', presentation (including tour) to Friends of the Museum, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2007.

Opening speech, *Two Strong Women* (exhibition of works by Sally Gabori and Naminapu Maymuru White), Chapman Gallery, Canberra, June 2007.

Introduction, 'Il Lamb Nai Pombri Molga Kundal Al : Who is this person? Black or White?' (performance by Dr Michael Mel as part of the Art and Re-enactment conference), National Museum of Australia, Canberra, June 2007.

Chair and respondent, 'New directions in art at Te Papa', seminar by Jonathon Mane Wheoki at Museum Collections and Public Cultures program, The Australian National University, Canberra, June 2007.

Publications: 'People of the Cedar: First Nations Art from North West Coast Canada', in *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 3, issue 2, November 2006, p. 8.

Nink, Kipley

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Chair, Stories from the 1967 Referendum forum, held in association with Reconciliation Australia, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: 'Reckitt's blue and boomerangs, and other nineteenth-century Indigenous artefacts', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 3, September 2006, pp. 8–9.

'The Joe McGinness tuckerbox and wharfies' hook', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 12–13.

Parker, David

Committees: Member, ACT Branch Committee, Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Material Inc. (AICCM).

Paulson, Barbara

Publications: Editor, *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander News*, vol. 3, issue 2, November 2006, and vol. 4, issue 1, April 2007.

Pegram, Aaron

Publications: 'Jakarta bombing', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 2, June 2006, pp. 10–11.

'Grieving for an Aussie hero: A locket for Les Darcy', in *Collectibles Trader*, November 2006 – January 2007, pp. 58–9.

'Les Darcy and a locket', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 4, December 2006, p. 11.

'Advance Australia and a collection of dog registration tags', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 14–15.

'Finding Frank Gardiner: A curator's frustrating investigation into a pistol in the National Historical Collection', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 2, June 2007, pp. 18–19.

Pickering, Michael

Committees: Referee, *Museum Management and Curatorship* journal.

Publications: Illustrated commentaries in Georgia Rouette, *Exhibitions: A Practical Guide for Small Museums*, Museums Australia, 2007, pp. 6, 9, 12, 18, 21, 27, 35, 37, 75, 81, 87, 93, 101, 103, 105, 107, 113.

Book review, Peter Vallee, *God, Guns and Government on the Central Australian Frontier*, in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 18, no. 1, March 2007, p. 31.

Rajah, Satish

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'Implementing OHS Procedures', Museums Studies course, Canberra Institute of Technology, May – June 2007.

Reynolds, Amanda Jane

Committees: Member, Tayenebe Steering Committee.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Eternity series: Fear forum', chair of public forum (featuring shark attack survivor Rodney Fox and Janet Perry), National Museum of Australia, Canberra, November 2006.

'Editing stories', talk presented at Keeping Culture — Launceston Writers Panel, Tasmanian Living Writers' Week, University of Tasmania, Launceston, August 2006.

'Collecting culture', talk presented at Keeping Culture — Devonport Writers Panel, Tasmanian Living Writers' Week, Tiagarra Aboriginal Culture Centre and Museum, Devonport, August 2006.

'Cross-cultural cloaks: Possum skin and Maori dog skin cloaks', chair of public forum presented by the Museums and Collections program, The Australian National University and the National Museum of Australia, Canberra, March 2007.

Chair, 'Working together: Museums and communities', panel at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Chair and respondent, 'New directions in art at Te Papa', seminar by Jonathon Mane Wheoki, Museum Collections and Public Cultures Program, The Australian National University, Canberra, June 2007.

Publications: 'I treasure hearing stories', in *Friends Magazine*, vol. 17, no. 4, December 2006, pp. 16–17.

Robertson, Sarah

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Report on 2005 National Museum of Australia travel scholarship to the United Kingdom' (for palaeopathology studies at the University of Bradford), staff seminar presented at the National Museum of Australia, Canberra, July 2006.

Robin, Libby

Committees: Member, Common Names Committee (national), Birds Australia.

Coordinator, Australasian Environmental History Network.

Editor, Ecological Humanities Corner, *Australian Humanities Review*.

Member, National Committee for the History and Philosophy of Science, Australian Academy of Science.

Member, Commonwealth Working Party, *Australian Dictionary of Biography*.

Member, Editorial board, *Australian Humanities Review* (e-journal).

Editorial board member and Book Reviews Editor, *Environment and History*, White Horse Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.

Editorial board member, *Gippsland Heritage Journal*, Kapana Press, Bairnsdale, Victoria.

Editorial board member and Book Reviews Editor, *Historical Records of Australian Science*.

Editorial board member, *International Journal of Environmental History and Environmental Justice*, Pondicherry, India.

Editorial board member, *Landscapes*, Windgather Press, United Kingdom.

Editorial board member, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*.

Reviewing/refereeing, journals: *Altitude*, *Australian Archaeology*, *Australian Humanities Review*, *Australian Journal of Botany*, *Australian Journal of Environmental Management*, *Australian Rangelands Journal*, *Australian Forest History Society Proceedings*, *Cultural Studies Review*, *Environment and History* (United Kingdom), *Environmental History* (United States), *Eras — Monash School of Historical Studies Journal*, *Gippsland Heritage Journal*, *Historical Records of Australian Science*, *Kronos* (South Africa), *Journal of Environmental Management* (Cambridge, United Kingdom), *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, *Tasmanian Historical Studies*, *The Rangeland Journal*.

Reviewing/refereeing, book manuscripts: Cambridge University Press, CSIRO Publishing, Federation Press, Melbourne University Press/Publishing, National Museum of Australia Press, Oxford University Press, University of New South Wales Press, University of Queensland Press.

Reviewing/refereeing, organisations: Australian Research Council, EarthWatch Australia, National Research Foundation of South Africa.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Australia and world history', workshop at Royal Academy of Sciences (IHOPE scoping meeting), Stockholm, May 2007.

'Exploring historical imaginings through works of fiction', in conversation with N Drayson & M Trinca, Historical Imagination Series, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, June 2007.

'Biodiversity and production: Converging ideas for Australian conservation', panel presentation for European Association at Environmental History Annual Meeting, Amsterdam, June 2007.

Schamberger, Karen

Committees: Member, Chinese Australian Historical Society Management Committee.

Publications: 'Places lost and found', *Phanfare*, no. 221, November – December 2006, pp. 4–6.

'An object biography: Little Red Riding Hood wall hanging', *Phanfare*, no. 224, May – June 2007, pp. 7–12.

Sear, Martha

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'Museums and communities', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museum Management Course, Canberra, May 2007.

Shephard, Denis

Committees: Secretary, Australian Map Circle (from February 2007).

Secretary, Organising Committee, Australian Map Circle conference: Finding the Limits, Canberra, February 2007.

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Railway material in the National Historical Collection', presentation to Friends of the Museum, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, April 2007.

Smith, Mike

Committees: Co-editor and member, editorial board, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*.

Stanley, Peter

Committees: Member, Army Military History Projects Committee 2006–07.

Member, Australian History Summit, Parliament House, Canberra, August 2006.

Member, editorial board, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*.

Tonkin, Susan

Committees: President, Evaluation and Visitor Research Special Interest Group, Museums Australia.

Trinca, Mathew

Committees: Adjunct research fellow, Centre for Public Culture and Ideas, Griffith University.

Member, Advisory Board, Australian Science and Technology Heritage Centre, University of Melbourne.

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Response to critiques', presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

'Exploring historical imaginings through works of fiction', in conversation with N Drayson & L Robin, Historical Imagination Series, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, June 2007.

Weber, Thérèse

Committees: Co-editor and member, editorial board, *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*.

Wehner, Kirsten

Conferences/seminars/workshops: Lecturer, 'The National Museum of Australia: Past and present', The Australian National University Museums and Collections program, Museums and Society Course, Canberra, February 2007.

'Response to critiques', presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Wilmot, Lisa

Committees: Member, Commonwealth Small Agencies Forum.

Research and scholarly activities

Archer, Eric

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Sustainable conservators — sustainable collections', paper presented at the AICCM preventive conservation seminar, Sustainable Buildings — Costs vs Conservation Needs, Museum of Sydney, September 2006.

'Sustainable collections management practice: Collections and conservators', paper presented at the INTACH/AusHeritage Symposium, Museums for the 21st Century, New Delhi, March 2007.

'Collecting at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the INTACH/AusHeritage Symposium, Museums for the 21st Century, New Delhi, March 2007.

'Significance applications at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the INTACH/AusHeritage Symposium, Museums for the 21st Century, New Delhi, March 2007.

Arnold, David

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Australian History Mysteries', paper presented at Our History: Questions, Answers and More Stories conference, Charles Darwin University, Darwin, June 2007.

Publications: 'Museums as contested history sites' and 'Classroom resources currently available from the National Museum of Australia', in *Primary and Middle Years Educator*, Australian Curriculum Studies Association, vol. 4, no. 3, 2006, pp. 3–13.

'Would your students put the 1967 Referendum in an "Australian human rights hall of fame"?', in *Teaching History*, journal of the History Teachers' Association of New South Wales, vol. 41, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 60–2.

Baum, Patrick

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Maximising storage — a timely solution for the National Museum', paper presented in the Remote and Regional section at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Beasley, Lyn

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Inspired theatre by an inspiring partnership', paper presented at Many Players Many Parts, the third national forum on performance in cultural institutions, Melbourne, October 2006.

'Environmental education at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the National Summit for the Australian Network of Places for Sustainability, Alice Springs, April 2007.

Bezzina, Helena

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'The National Museum of Australia and learning', paper presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Blackshaw, Adam

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Engaging audiences through digital content co-creation', paper presented at the American Association of Museums Annual Meeting, Chicago, May 2007, and to staff at the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa, Wellington, May 2007.

Coates, Ian

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'A collector's life', seminar presented at the Centre for Anthropology, British Museum, London.

Cooper, Carol

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Safety solution in our stores', paper presented in the Remote and Regional section at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

'More than "the exact words", William Barak's drawings and the recounting of Kulin stories to AW Howitt', paper presented at Drawn Together: The Production and Collection of Indigenous Drawings in Australia, Centre for Cross-Cultural Research, The Australian National University College of Arts and Social Sciences, Canberra, May 2007.

Coronel, Rebecca

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Practical approaches to exhibition project management', paper presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Cummins, Luke

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

L Cummins, D Harvey & N Sutton, 'Dora Fay Davenport: How to achieve domestic bliss: Reminiscence theatre at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at Many Players, Many Parts: The Third Forum on Performance in Cultural Institutions, Melbourne, October 2006.

Douglas, Louise

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

L Douglas, R Coghlan & M Trinca, 'An Australian journey: Building a national museum in a multicultural society', paper presented at Large/National Museums in a Global World conference, National Museum of Denmark, Copenhagen, May 2007.

Publications: Exhibition review, 'On the box: Great moments in Australian television', in *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, vol. 1, no. 2, September 2006, pp. 162–7.

Edmundson, Anna

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'The National Museum of Australia's Pacific Collections', paper presented at the Museums and Collections Seminar Series, The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

'Authenticity and the North–South divide in contemporary Aboriginal art', paper presented at the Thresholds of Tolerance: History, Human Rights and Art conference, The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: A Edmundson & M Neale, 'Learning to be proppa: Aboriginal Artists' Collective, proppa NOW', in C Turner & D Williams (eds), *History, Human Rights, and Art: Thresholds of Tolerance*, The Australian National University Press, Canberra, 2007, pp. 29–38.

Fitzgerald, Colleen

Conferences /seminars/workshops:

'Exploring new ways of presenting student perspectives', paper presented at Snapshots of Remote Communities Teachers' Seminar, Geelong Gallery, February 2007.

Garland, Roger

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'The evolution of project management at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the Third Annual Australian Project Management Conference, Melbourne, August 2006.

Hall, Laina

Publications: Review, 'Daryl Dellora, *The Life, Times and Travels of the Extraordinary Vice-Admiral William Bligh: An Interactive Graphic Novel*', in *History Australia*, vol. 4, no. 1, June 2007, pp. 17.1–17.2.

Hallam, David

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'The use of electrochemical techniques to study protection systems on metals; from theory to museum application', paper presented at Eastern Analytical Symposium, New York, November 2006.

'Breastplates in the National Museum of Australia's collection', staff seminar presentation with D Kaus, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, June 2007.

Hansen, Christine

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

'Collecting Indigenous collectors', paper presented at the Charles Darwin University/ Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory History Colloquium, Darwin, October 2006.

Harvey, Daina

Conferences/seminars/workshops: D Harvey, L Cummins & N Sutton, 'Dora Fay Davenport: How to achieve domestic bliss: Reminiscence theatre at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at Many Players, Many Parts: The Third Forum on Performance in Cultural Institutions, Melbourne, October 2006.

Helman, Susannah

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'A missionary's life on Maa: Rev. Junius W Schomberg', paper presented at the Second ANU Missionary History Conference: Asia-Pacific Missionaries: At Home and Abroad, Canberra, August 2006.

Henderson, Rowan

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Peddling history at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the Australasian Cycling History Conference, Geelong, April 2007.

Hetherington, Michelle

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Putting a face to the name: Portraits of the 18th century hero as Captain Cook', paper presented at the 13th David Nichol Smith Seminar in Eighteenth-Century Studies, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand, April 2007.

Higgins, Matthew

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Surveyors at the snowline', paper presented at Australian Map Circle conference, National Library of Australia, Canberra, February 2007.

Publications: 'A mountain sense of place', in *Memories in Place: Art in High Country Huts*, Craft ACT, Canberra, 2006, pp. 24–32.

Between the Flags: 100 Years of Surf Lifesaving, National Museum of Australia Press, Canberra, 2006.

Hoffmeister, Tristan

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Visitor services at the National Museum of Australia', paper presented at the Front of House National Network at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Jensen, Sophie

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Fear and loathing in public spaces: Museums and emotion', the 11th annual Maurice Kelly lecture, Museum of Antiquities, University of New England, Armidale, March 2007.

Kaus, David

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Willandra Lakes Region World Heritage Area Keeping Place', paper presented at the Legacy of an Ice Age Conference, Lake Mungo, September 2006.

'Edmund Milne, amateur collector', paper presented at the Indigenous Collections Forum, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, March 2007.

'Professional development in preparation for the Willandra Lakes Region World Heritage Area Keeping Place', paper presented at the World Heritage of Human Origins Conference, Mildura, April 2007.

'The National Museum of Australia's Pacific Collections', paper presented at the Museums and Collections Seminar Series, The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

'Breastplates in the National Museum of Australia's collection', staff seminar presentation with D Hallam, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, June 2007.

Publications: 'History of Aboriginal breastplates', in T Tremblay (ed.), *Unreal Shields: Revisiting Kingplates — Creating Etchings with Attitude*, Bannggu Minjany Arts & Cultural Centre, Cairns, pp. 25–32.

Nason, Rebecca

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Furniture in the National Museum of Australia: First Fleet table', seminar presentation at the History of Furniture Symposium, Canberra, March 2007.

Neale, Margo

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Out of country: Too many cooks spoil the broth', paper presented at Strangers on the Shore: A Conference on Early Coastal Contacts with Australia, National Museum of Australia, Canberra, May 2006.

M Neale, Dr Peter Read, Professor Ann McGrath & Denis Foley, 'Indigenous ways of telling history', National Museum of Australia staff seminar, Canberra, August 2006.

'Alice's necklace — Using Black collections', paper presented at Indigenous Knowledges — A Workshop for Practitioners, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies (AIATSIS), Canberra, September 2006.

'Cultural exchange for minorities', paper presented at the Practitioners' Forum (for the Australia and Japan Visual Arts Forum), National Art Centre, Tokyo, September 2006.

Second keynote address, 'Journeys down under: Australia's experience with biennales and triennials', at a public forum for the Australia and Japan Visual Arts Forum, National Art Centre, Tokyo, September 2006.

'Art as history', paper presented at the Thresholds of Tolerance: History, Human Rights and Art conference, The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: M Neale & A Edmundson, 'Learning to be proppa: Aboriginal Artists' Collective, proppa NOW', in C Turner & D Williams (eds), *History, Human Rights, and Art: Thresholds of Tolerance*, The Australian National University Press, Canberra, 2007, pp. 29–38.

Oakman, Daniel

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Student sojourners: Museums and the transnational experience of international students', paper presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Paulson, Barbara

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Presenting Indigenous knowledge and culture inside a museum', paper presented at the Indigenous Knowledge in the Workplace Conference, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, Canberra, September 2006.

Pickering, Michael

Publications: 'Policy and research issues affecting human remains in Australian museum collections', in J Lohman & K Goodnow, *Human Remains and Museum Practice*, UNESCO, Paris, 2006, pp. 42–7.

Reynolds, Amanda Jane

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'That's my writing', paper presented at the National Museum of Australia staff seminar series, Canberra, March 2006.

Publications: AJ Reynolds (ed.), *Keeping Culture: Aboriginal Tasmania*, National Museum of Australia Press, Canberra, 2006.

Robin, Libby

Publications: 'Weird and wonderful: The first objects of the National Historical Collection', in *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, vol. 1, no. 2, September 2006, pp. 15–29.

How a Continent Created a Nation, UNSW Press, Sydney, 2007.

'Back home to ecology', in *Australian Humanities Review*, issue 41, February 2007, <http://www.lib.latrobe.edu.au/AHR/archive/Issue-February-2007/EcoIntro.html>.

'Home and away: Australian sense of place', in *Australian Humanities Review*, issue 41, February 2007, <http://www.lib.latrobe.edu.au/AHR/archive/Issue-February-2007/EcoRobin.html>.

Schamberger, Karen

Conferences/seminars/workshops:

K Chamberger, M Sear & J Wilson, 'World wide webs: Transnational biography in the museum', paper presented at Transnational Lives conference, The Australian National University, Canberra, July 2006.

Sear, Martha

Conferences/seminars/workshops: M Sear, K Chamberger & J Wilson, 'World wide webs: Transnational biography in the museum', paper presented at Transnational Lives conference, The Australian National University, Canberra, July 2006.

'Unworded proclamations: Exhibitions of women's work in colonial Australia', paper presented at the Seize the Day: Exhibitions, Australia and the World conference, Melbourne Museum, October 2006.

Shephard, Denis

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Tools of surveying and mapping in the National Historical Collection', paper presented at 400 Years of Mapping Australia conference, Darwin, August 2006.

Smith, Mike

Publications: 'Characterising late Pleistocene and Holocene stone artefact assemblages from Puritjarra rock shelter: A long sequence

from the Australian desert', in *Records of the Australian Museum*, vol. 58, 2006, pp. 371–410.

MA Smith & J Ross, 'A re-investigation of the archaeology of Geosurveys Hill, northern Simpson Desert', in *Australian Archaeology*, vol. 64, 2007, pp. 50–2.

MA Smith, PSC Tacon, D Curnoe & A Thorne, 'Human dispersal into Australasia', in *Science*, vol. 315, 2007, pp. 597–8.

Stanley, Peter

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Self-denying ordinances: Historians and self-censorship', paper presented at The Bill Chill: Self-Censorship in an Age of Uncertainty conference, Museum of Sydney, March 2007.

'Ken Inglis and Sacred Places', paper presented at the Sacred Places Revisited forum (part of Allan Martin Week), The Australian National University, Canberra, May 2007.

'"I have never been in a battle ...": Reflections on writing about war', paper presented at the Writings on War Symposium, University of South Australia, Adelaide, June 2007.

Publications: "'Whom at first we did not like": Australians and New Zealanders at Quinn's Post, Gallipoli', in John Crawford & Ian McGibbon (eds), *New Zealand's Great War: New Zealand, the Allies and the First World War*, Exisle Publishing, Auckland, 2007, pp. 182–93.

Thorley, Peter

Publications: Exhibition review, 'Colliding Worlds: First Contact in the Western Desert 1932–1984, Melbourne Museum', in *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, vol. 1, no. 2, September 2006, pp. 152–6.

Trinca, Mathew

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'The National Museum of Australia: Representing a culturally diverse nation in the 21st century', paper presented at the Memory of Nations international conference, Deutsches Historisches Museum, Berlin, and at the Menzies Centre for Australian Studies Seminar Series, University of London, March 2007.

M Trinca, L Douglas & R Coghlan, 'An Australian journey: Building a national museum in a multicultural society', paper presented at Large/National Museums in a Global World conference, National Museum of Denmark, Copenhagen, May 2007.

Publications: M Trinca & K Wehner, 'Pluralism and exhibition practice at the National Museum of Australia', in C Healy & A Witcomb (eds), *South Pacific Museums: Experiments in Culture*, Monash University ePress, Melbourne, 2006.

'The control and coercion of convicts', in J Sherriff & A Brake (eds), *Building a Colony: The Convict Legacy, Studies in Western Australian History*, no. 24, 2006, University of WA Press, Nedlands, pp. 26–36.

Review, Andrea Gaynor, *Harvest of the Suburbs: An Environmental History of Growing Food in Australian Cities*, in *Historical Records of Australian Science*, vol. 17, no. 2, 2006, pp. 291–3.

van Reyk, Cinnamon

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'ABC Collector Cam: Breeding new cabinets of curiosities or creating collector fever?', paper presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

'Birds of Paradise case — a study of a cabinet of curiosity', paper presented at Imperial Curiosity: Objects, Representations, Knowledges, Colonialism and its Aftermath conference, Hobart, June 2007.

Weber, Thérèse

Conferences/seminars/workshops: 'Keeping culture and collecting voices: The National Museum of Australia's Tasmanian project', paper presented at Institute of Professional Editors National Conference 2007, Hobart, May 2007.

'Practical approaches to exhibition text', paper presented at Museums in a Changing Climate: Museums Australia National Conference, Canberra, May 2007.

Publications: Book review, Louise Ravelli, *Museum Texts: Communication Frameworks*, in *reCollections: Journal of the National Museum of Australia*, vol. 2, no. 1, March 2007, pp. 109–11.

Wehner, Kirsten

Publications: K Wehner & M Trinca, 'Pluralism and exhibition practice at the National Museum of Australia', in C Healy and A Witcomb (eds), *South Pacific Museums: Experiments in Culture*, Monash University ePress, Melbourne, 2006.

Wilson, Jennifer

Conferences/seminars/workshops: J Wilson, M Sear & K Schamberger, 'World wide webs: Transnational biography in the museum', paper presented at Transnational Lives conference, The Australian National University, Canberra, July 2006.

Appendix 9

Environmental performance and ecologically sustainable development

During 2006–07, the Museum continued its commitment to the conservation of natural resources through improved energy management and the implementation of a number of other initiatives aimed at minimising the impact on the environment from its operations. Under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, all Commonwealth agencies are required to report on their environmental performance and contribution to ecologically sustainable development. The table below details the Museum’s key activities during 2006–07.

Paragraph/Item	Requirement	Activity/Contribution
Paragraph 516A(6)(a)	How the activities of the organisation accord with the principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD)	<p>The Museum has in place an Environmental Management System (EMS) that meets or exceeds the requirements of ISO14001 to assist all staff to undertake their work in a manner that minimises the risk to the environment.</p> <p>A key element of the EMS is the Environmental Management Policy, which highlights the Museum’s commitment to operate within the principles of ESD wherever possible.</p> <p>The promotion of ecologically sustainable development is woven through the content of the Museum’s permanent and temporary exhibitions, as well as its programs designed for students, its public programs, and its administrative and decision-making processes.</p> <p>Examples include the Old New Land gallery, which emphasises the interrelationship between humans and the environment, particularly in ‘Australians Living Inland’, which explores the relationship of three communities, Kalgoorlie, Wagga Wagga and Alice Springs, to their environment and water sustainability.</p> <p>The Museum continues to contribute both funding and expertise, wherever possible, to the protection and improvement of the Canberra environment via its partnerships with The Australian National University, Australian National Botanic Gardens, CSIRO Black Mountain, Environment ACT, Lower Sullivans Creek Catchment Group and the National Capital Authority.</p> <p>An example of this is the Museum’s ongoing contribution of resources to the Lower Sullivans Creek Catchment ecological survey, a nationally significant project that aims to develop a biodiversity management plan for the Lower Sullivans Creek Catchment area.</p>

Paragraph/Item	Requirement	Activity/Contribution
Paragraph 516A(6)(b)	How the administration of legislation by the organisation accorded with the principles of ESD	<p>The Museum's functions, as set out in the <i>National Museum of Australia Act 1980</i>, continue to remain consistent with the spirit of ESD principles. These include programs that 'improve the total quality of life, both now and in the future, in a way that maintains the ecological processes on which life depends'.</p> <p>Fundamentally, the Museum's functions are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • develop and maintain a national collection of historical material • exhibit historical material from the National Historical Collection or historical material that is otherwise in the possession of the Museum • exhibit material that relates to Australia's past, present and future • conduct research relating to Australian history • disseminate information relating to Australian history. <p>Also, see (a) above.</p>
Paragraph 516A(6)(c)	How the outcomes specified for the organisation in an Appropriations Act contribute to ESD	<p>The outcome specified for the National Museum in the government's 2006–07 PBS is that:</p> <p>'Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture.'</p> <p>While not directly contributing to ESD, an increased awareness and understanding of Australia's history and culture by the public is still relevant to ESD principles.</p>
Paragraph 516A(6)(d)	The effect of the organisation's activities on the environment	<p>The Museum's activities have the potential to affect the environment through consumption of energy, waste production, and the impact on local waterways, flora and fauna.</p> <p>See (e) below.</p>

Paragraph/Item	Requirement	Activity/Contribution
Paragraph 516A(6)(e)	The measures (if any) taken by the organisation to minimise this impact	<p>Various strategies have been put in place to reduce the Museum's environmental impact.</p> <p>These strategies, along with relevant targets and objectives, have been developed as part the Museum's EMS.</p> <p>These include the reduction of energy consumption, increase in waste recycling, decrease in water use, and the use of environmentally friendly cleaning chemicals. The EMS includes procedures aimed at assisting all staff and volunteers to minimise the impact to the environment from their work. These have also been incorporated, where relevant, into the Museum's Contractor Site Book to make contractors aware of their requirements in relation to environmental management.</p> <p>The Museum has joined Greenfleet, a not-for-profit organisation that plants trees in nearby forests to offset carbon emissions from our vehicle fleet.</p> <p>The greenMuseum group was formed during the year. This group aims to raise staff awareness of environmental issues to enable them to play a part in reducing the Museum's impact on the environment.</p> <p>Reduction of energy consumption: The Museum's energy monitoring system allows independent monitoring of the heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) system to enable accurate tracking of energy usage across the Acton site. Ongoing monitoring will provide quantifiable historical data that will assist in the revision of system operation and in the development of energy management strategies.</p> <p>The Museum is purchasing 8 per cent of its electricity from renewable energy sources.</p> <p>A review was commenced of chiller operations to ensure they match building load and demand.</p> <p>There is an ongoing program to change lighting in the exhibition and administration areas, by replacing 50 watt dichroic lighting with 35 watt lighting that provides a broader light output at a reduced lux level.</p> <p>Lighting products are continually reviewed to seek more efficient alternatives. The Museum's energy monitoring system allows tracking of changes in energy usage.</p> <p>Photoelectric cells were installed on all external lights to reduce their use.</p> <p><i>(continued)</i></p>

Paragraph/Item	Requirement	Activity/Contribution
Paragraph 516A(6)(e) <i>(continued)</i>	The measures (if any) taken by the organisation to minimise this impact	<p>Recycling: The Museum continues to recycle paper, cardboard, toner cartridges and glass/plastic bottles in the administration areas.</p> <p>Recycling bins were designed, fabricated and installed in the Hall. They will be provided in outdoor areas during 2007–08.</p> <p>Water use: The Museum is currently investigating the use of waterless and hybrid urinals.</p> <p>Watering was reduced in all outdoor areas.</p> <p>Environmentally friendly cleaning chemicals: All cleaning chemicals used by the Museum’s cleaning contractors meet the specifications set out in AS/ANZ ISO 14001:1996 ‘Environmental Management Systems – Specification with guidance for use’ and AS/ANZ ISO 14004:1996 ‘Environmental Management Systems – General guidelines of principles, systems, and supporting techniques’.</p>
Paragraph 516A(6)(f)	The mechanisms (if any) for reviewing and increasing the effectiveness of those measures	The Museum’s EMS incorporates guidelines for all Museum activities to reduce their impact on the environment. It also promotes the management of energy, waste and water at the Acton and Mitchell sites. A mechanism to monitor and review performance is an integral part of this system. An extensive review of the targets and objectives was carried out during the year to ensure that the EMS remains relevant to Museum operations and continues to meet changing government requirements.

Appendix 10

Freedom of information

Freedom of information procedures and initial contact points

Enquiries concerning the procedures for seeking information from the Museum under the *Freedom of Information Act 1982* may be made in writing or by telephone to:

FOI Coordinator
National Museum of Australia
GPO Box 1901
CANBERRA ACT 2601
Telephone: (02) 6208 5131
Email: FOI@nma.gov.au

The Director and General Managers are the authorised decision-makers under the Act.

Categories of documents

The Museum holds minutes, reports and submissions associated with Council and its committees; general records, including correspondence, reports and minutes of internal meetings in relation to the activities and functions of the organisation; administrative documents such as management, staffing, finance and personnel records; and documentation relating to the Museum's collections. Some educative material is made available for purchase by the public. Documents made available to the public free of charge include descriptive brochures about the Museum's public programs.

Appendix 11

National Museum of Australia Client Service Charter

Our vision

The National Museum of Australia — a recognised world-class museum exploring Australia's past, illuminating the present and imagining the future.

The National Museum of Australia is committed to three integrated themes:

- people's interaction with the environment
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander heritage and cultures
- Australian society and history.

The Museum recognises that you as a client have rights and responsibilities. As our client, you have the right to:

- be made to feel welcome and at ease
- be treated with respect
- visit the Museum during opening hours as often as you like
- be stimulated and engaged by our exhibitions and programs
- have fair and equal access to the Museum.

As our client, your responsibilities include:

- telling us what you did and didn't like in a timely manner
- treating our staff, volunteers, contractors and exhibitions with care and respect
- being honest and fair in your expectations.

What you can expect from us

If you visit us, we will:

- acknowledge and welcome you on arrival
- inform you through our exhibitions, programs and stories
- provide a range of quality merchandise in our retail outlets
- be friendly and courteous at all times
- answer your questions as best we can
- provide you with information and directions
- ensure a safe and comfortable environment
- provide staff who are knowledgeable and enthusiastic to assist you.

If you write to, fax or email us, we will:

- respond to you as soon as possible, but in no longer than 10 working days
- where this is not possible due to the nature of your query, inform you of the time needed to provide a response.

If you telephone us, we will:

- be available between 9.00 am and 5.00 pm each working day
- welcome your call and always identify ourselves by name and our work area
- aim to resolve your query by the end of the call. If the nature of the call is more complex we will respond to you within three working days.

If you visit our website, we will:

- ensure it is available 99 per cent of the time
- ensure that major Museum publications, policies and information are available.

The National Museum of Australia welcomes your feedback, whether it is formal or informal, positive or negative. If you make a complaint, we will:

- ask you to contact the person you have been dealing with in the first instance. If you believe the complaint can not be resolved by this person, contact the Client Services Manager
- ensure you are treated fairly and with respect
- aim to resolve the complaint on the spot. If, due to the nature of the complaint, this is not possible we will aim to have the complaint resolved within 10 working days or advise you of the reason for any delay
- ask you to be honest and be reasonable in your expectations
- respect your privacy and keep information about you confidential and in accordance with the *Privacy Act 1988*.

Client Services Manager
GPO Box 1901
CANBERRA CITY ACT 2601
Telephone: (02) 6208 5006
Email: yourcomments@nma.gov.au

If you are dissatisfied at any time with our handling of your complaint, or feel that your complaint has still not been dealt with satisfactorily (after using the Museum's process), you may contact an office of the Commonwealth Ombudsman.

Commonwealth Ombudsman
GPO Box 442
CANBERRA ACT 2601
Telephone: 1300 362 072 (toll free)

Monitoring and review

The charter was reviewed in 2006 and found to be working well. A summary of our performance against this charter can be found in Part 3 of this report.

Appendix 12

Disability strategies

The museum as employer

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006–07	Goals for 2007–08	Actions for 2007–08
Employment policies, procedures and practices comply with the requirements of the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	Number of employment policies, procedures and practices that meet the requirements of the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	100% of employment policies, procedures and practices met the requirements of the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006–07.	Revise where necessary Museum employment policies, procedures and practices and promote to managers and staff. Monitor and report on the progress of the Museum's Workplace Diversity Plan.
Recruitment information for potential job applicants is available in accessible formats upon request.	<p>Percentage of recruitment information requested and provided in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accessible electronic formats • accessible formats other than electronic <p>Average time taken to provide accessible information in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electronic formats • formats other than electronic 	<p>100% of recruitment information was available in electronic format.</p> <p>100% of recruitment information was available in hard copy format. Hard copy large print is available upon request.</p>	<p>Maintain same level of performance as in 2006–07.</p> <p>Information is provided in electronic format within two working days.</p> <p>Information is provided in other formats as required, e.g. Braille and audio.</p>	Implement new recruitment functionality which will enable lodgement of job applications via the internet and central electronic storage of applicant information.

The Museum as employer *(continued)*

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Agency recruiters and managers apply the principle of reasonable adjustment.	Percentage of recruiters and managers provided with information on reasonable adjustment.	Recruiters and managers were provided with information on reasonable adjustment both upon request and more generally in the new Recruitment Guidelines.	At least maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07 and increase awareness of reasonable adjustment through the Museum's Workplace Diversity Plan and relevant guidelines.	Review and revise where necessary Museum employment policies, procedures and practices and promote to managers and staff.
Training and development programs consider the needs of staff with disabilities.	Percentage of training and development programs that consider the needs of staff with disabilities.	100% of internal training and development programs considered the needs of staff with disabilities.	At least maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07. 100% of training and development provided externally considers the needs of staff with disabilities.	In the case of centralised training programs coordinated by the Museum, the Museum will ensure that training venues and programs consider the needs of staff with disabilities.
Training and development programs include information on disability issues as they relate to the content of the program.	Percentage of training and development programs that include information on disability issues as they relate to the program.	Where relevant to the content of the program, 100% of training and development programs included information on disability issues (e.g. training programs included OH&S, Customer Service, Fire Warden, Performance Management). Disability access and awareness training was provided to all Visitor Services staff, and was also made available to Shop and Public Programs staff.	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07. Continue to recognise and develop training on disability issues on a regular basis for all Visitor Services staff.	Continue to review training program content to ensure, where relevant, disability issues are adequately covered. Provide annual training in disability awareness for Visitor Services (i.e. Front of House) staff.

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Complaint/grievance mechanism, including access to external mechanisms, in place to address issues and concerns by staff.	Complaints/grievance mechanisms, including access to external mechanisms are in operation.	<p>Workplace Agreement and Service Charter provide these mechanisms.</p> <p>An information session was held for all Senior Managers on how to prevent and manage disputes and grievances in the Museum, particularly those relating to staff complaints and grievances.</p> <p>The Museum's EDC network was expanded to comprise 12 contact people and appropriate training was provided to all EDCs. EDCs provided information to staff about issues relating to harassment and bullying.</p>	<p>Maintain level of performance as in 2006-07.</p> <p>Maintain and support the equity and diversity contacts (EDC) network in line with the relevant guidelines.</p>	Review and revise, where necessary, information for staff about complaint/grievance mechanisms, procedures and practices and subsequently promote to managers and staff.

The Museum as provider

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Providers have established mechanisms for quality improvement and assurance.	Evidence of quality improvement and assurance systems in operation.	<p>The Museum's Visitor Services Interpretation program included Auslan interpretation for hearing impaired visitors on tours and talks, five times during 2006-07.</p> <p>A three-wheeled scooter continues to be maintained and provided for visitors.</p> <p>After feedback through the Client Service Charter, seating was placed near the entrance to the Museum to provide a resting spot for visitors making their way into the Museum.</p> <p>Hearing induction loops in the Studio, Visions and Circa theatres continue to be maintained and provided. The purchase of new tour equipment enables use with personalised hearing loops and options for single and dual headphones with clearer reception.</p> <p>Touch trolleys are available in a number of public areas in the Museum (updated periodically).</p> <p><i>(continued)</i></p>	<p>Continue to provide Auslan interpretation for identified days, tours and talks during the year.</p> <p>Continue to monitor use of three-wheeled scooter.</p> <p>Identify signage improvements.</p> <p>Implement Auslan guided tours program.</p> <p>Increase number of interpretation activities suitable for people with disabilities.</p> <p>Continue to monitor hearing induction loops and reporting of feedback to Media Operations area.</p> <p>Continue development of new touch trolleys or other tactile opportunities.</p> <p>Continue to support individual needs particularly in relation to disability during face-to-face interpretation.</p> <p>Continue collecting data to ensure representative sample size.</p> <p><i>(continued)</i></p>	<p>Monitor effectiveness of Auslan guided tours and public programs.</p> <p>Monitor use of three-wheeled electronic scooter.</p> <p>Monitor effectiveness of larger font used on signage.</p> <p>Conduct at least five guided tours for people with a disability.</p> <p>Provide disability awareness training for Visitor Services Hosts.</p> <p>Report results and make recommendations for change.</p> <p>Continue to make programs accessible to people with disabilities.</p> <p>Commemorate International Day of People with a Disability, and Hearing Awareness Week.</p> <p>Establish networks with disability support programs.</p>

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Providers have established mechanisms for quality improvement and assurance.	Evidence of quality improvement and assurance systems in operation.	<p>Visitor Services have expanded the number of face-to-face interpretative products in direct response to visitor requests. These face-to-face interactions provide the opportunity to identify and tailor talks for individual visitor needs.</p> <p>In the Museum's routine exit interviews, a question was included about visitor disability/limits to access.</p> <p>Auslan storytelling offered on first Sunday of each month.</p> <p>To celebrate International Day for People with a Disability, an integrated dance forum by people with disabilities was presented by Morgan Jai-Morincome and the Radiance Dance Troupe, a community-based women's integrated dance group.</p> <p>During July school holidays an Auslan-interpreted Tim the Yowie Man workshop was offered to hearing impaired children and their families.</p>	<p>Increase number of interpretation activities suitable for people with disabilities.</p> <p>Increase number of activities for people with disabilities.</p> <p>Offer free of charge program participation to people with disabilities.</p> <p>Use large font in signage to promote the program.</p>	

The Museum as provider *(continued)*

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Providers have an established service charter that specifies the roles of the provider and consumer and service standards that address accessibility for people with disabilities.	Established service charter that adequately reflects the needs of people with disabilities in operation.	Client Service Charter specifies the role of both provider and consumer, and Service Standards as defined in the Client Service Charter reflect the needs of people with a disability.	Maintain same level of performance as 2006-7.	Continue to provide an avenue for feedback through the Client Service Charter brochure.
Complaints/grievance mechanisms, including access to external mechanisms, in place to address concerns raised about performance.	Established complaints/grievance mechanisms, including access to external mechanisms, in operation.	Client Service Charter provides mechanisms which reflect the Australian Standard AS4269 — 1995.	Review mechanisms, based on feedback from clients.	Continue to respond to visitor feedback through the Client Service Charter. Continue to ensure Client Service Charter considers complaints/grievance mechanisms.

The Museum as purchaser

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Publicly available information on agreed purchasing specifications are available in accessible formats for people with disabilities.	Percentage of publicly available purchasing specifications requested and provided in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accessible electronic formats • accessible formats other than electronic. 	Publicly available information regarding purchasing specifications is available in electronic and hard copy formats via Austender. Big print available on request.	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07.	Review and revise, where necessary, Museum procurement policies, procedures and practices and promote to managers and staff.
Processes for purchasing goods or services with a direct impact on the lives of people with disabilities are developed in consultation with people with disabilities.	Percentage of processes for purchasing goods or services that directly impact on the lives of people with disabilities that are developed in consultation with people with disabilities.	Where relevant to programs, focus groups sourced from the community and consultants used to review 100% of proposed and existing program and service delivery.	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07.	Further consultation and expert advice where considered appropriate.
Purchasing specifications and contract requirements for the purchase of goods and services are consistent with the requirements of the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	Percentage of purchasing specifications for goods and services that specify that tender organisations must comply with the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	Where relevant to a program, specifications and requirements were consistent with the requirements of the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> . A suite of standard form documents was developed for the purchase of goods and services. These templates specify that contractors and service providers must comply with the <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07.	Review specifications and requirements where relevant to ensure ongoing consistency with <i>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</i> .

The Museum as purchaser *(continued)*

Performance indicator	Performance measure	Level of performance 2006-07	Goals for 2007-08	Actions for 2007-08
Publicly available performance reporting against the purchase contract specifications requested in accessible formats for people with disabilities is provided.	<p>Percentage of publicly available performance reports against the contract purchasing specifications requested and provided in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accessible electronic formats • accessible formats other than electronic <p>Average time taken to provide accessible material in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • electronic formats • formats other than electronic. 	Where requested, reports against the contract purchasing specifications are provided.	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07.	No new actions identified.
Complaints/grievance mechanisms, including access to external mechanisms, in place to address concerns raised about provider's performance.	Established complaints/grievance mechanisms, including access to external mechanisms, in operation.	The Museum's Client Service Charter provides these mechanisms.	Maintain same level of performance as in 2006-07.	Continue to ensure Client Service Charter considers complaints/grievance mechanisms.

Appendix 13

Advertising and market research expenditure

Advertising agencies	
Jack Watts Currie	\$221,017
The Couch	\$232,750
George Patterson Y&R	\$12,790
Swell Design	\$12,981
Market research	
Newspoll	\$41,724
nsf consulting	\$12,188
Media advertising	
TMP Worldwide	\$856,566
Prime	\$194,211
Recruitment advertising	
All sources	\$43,259
Total	\$1,627,486

Appendix 14

Sponsors and others who supported the National Museum of Australia

Exhibition sponsors

Acumen Alliance
Australian Women's Weekly
Prime
Singapore Airlines

Museum sponsors

Novell
Prime
The History Channel

Corporate Circle members

Acumen Alliance
Adecco
ADS Solutions
B&D Australia
Bearcage Productions
Botanics Florist
Canberra Business Council
Canberra Institute of Technology
Canberra Times
Designcraft
Exhibition Centre
Grind FX
HADEN
Jack Watts Currie
Qantas
Sound Advice
XACT Project Consultants

Appendix 15

Contact points

The National Museum of Australia operates from several Canberra locations:

Lawson Crescent, Acton, Canberra (main complex, administration and annexe)

45–47 Grimwade Street, Mitchell, Canberra (storage)

Unit 1, 92–94 Gladstone St, Fyshwick, Canberra (storage)

9–13 and 90 Vicars Street, Mitchell, Canberra (office and repositories)

8 McEachern Place, Mitchell, Canberra (repository)

General correspondence

General correspondence to the Museum should be addressed to:

The Director

National Museum of Australia

GPO Box 1901

CANBERRA ACT 2601

Telephone (02) 6208 5000

Facsimile (02) 6208 5148

Email information@nma.gov.au

Internet <http://www.nma.gov.au>

Enquiries

Corporate sponsorship and donations	(02) 6208 5305
Donations to the collection	(02) 6208 5019
Freedom of information	(02) 6208 5131
Finance	(02) 6208 5369
Library	(02) 6208 5361
Media and public relations	(02) 6208 5338
Objects in the collection	(02) 6208 5019

Compliance index

The index below shows compliance with information requirements contained in the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* and in particular Part 2 of the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Report of Operations) Orders 2005.

CAC Act 1997, Report of Operations 2005 requirements	CAC Act 1997, Report of Operations 2005 reference	Annual Report page
Audited financial statements	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1d)	107–142
Australian National Audit Office	Schedule 1, Clause 11 (b)	86
Chairman's letter of transmittal	Schedule 1, Clause 4	iv–v
Commonwealth Ombudsman	Schedule 1, Clause 11 (b)	88
Corporate governance practices	Schedule 1, Clause 15 (1)	80–85, 146–149
Council committees	Schedule 1, Clause 15 (2), (3)	81–82, 146–149
Director's particulars	Schedule 1, Clause 14 (1a), (1b)	147
Director's review of operations and future prospects	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	2–3
Disability strategies	Schedule 1, Clause 18	92, 201–208
Disclosure requirements for GBEs	Schedule 1, Clause 13	Not applicable
Enabling legislation — objectives and functions	Schedule 1, Clause 8 (a)	80
Environmental performance and environmentally sustainable development	Schedule 1, Clause 17 (2)	92, 96, 194–197
Financial results	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1)	95, 107–142
Freedom of information	Schedule 1, Clause 17 (1b)	87, 198
Functions and powers	Schedule 1, Clause 8 (a)	80, 150–151
Government policies notified by the Minister	Schedule 1, Clause 12 (1b)	87
Indemnities and insurance premiums for officers	Schedule 1, Clause 16	90
Judicial decisions and decisions of administrative tribunals	Schedule 1, Clause 11 (a)	87
Location of major activities and facilities	Schedule 1, Clause 9	211
Ministerial directions	Schedule 1, Clause 12 (1a)	87
Occupational health and safety	Schedule 1, Clause 17 (1b)	88–89
Organisational structure	Schedule 1, Clause 9	83
Outcomes (Portfolio Budget Statement)	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	4–13, 17–77
Outputs (Portfolio Budget Statement)	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	4–13, 17–77
Performance indicators	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	5–7, 201–208
Performance outcome	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	4–7, 17
Performance review	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	15–77
Privacy legislation	Schedule 1, Clause 17 (1b)	87
Responsible Minister	Schedule 1, Clause 8 (b)	iv–v, 80, 87
Review of operations and future prospects	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1), (2)	2–3
Risk management	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1b) Schedule 1, Clause 15 (3d)	86–87, 98
Significant events	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1c)	87
Statement on governance	Schedule 1, Clause 15	80
Strategic plan	Schedule 1, Clause 10 (1a ⁱⁱⁱ)	iv, 2–3, 16, 18, 38, 43, 84–85, 99, 105
Subsidiaries of the authority	Schedule 1, Clause 9 Schedule 1, Clause 17 (2)	Not applicable

Index

A

- ABC, *see* Australian Broadcasting Corporation
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984*, 29
- Aboriginal Australians, *see* Indigenous Australians
- academic research, *see* research and scholarship
- access and accessibility, 5, 23–25, 28, 67
operating procedures, 22
for people with disabilities, 92, 201–208
see also visitors
- access to documents, requests for, 87
- accessioning, 23, 29
- accidents and incidents, 87–88, 89
- accountability and management, 80–105, 146–149
- acquisitions, 18–22, 54, 152–159
in accordance with Collection Development Framework, 15
consistency with acquisitions policy, 6
media coverage, 68
relevance, 5
- Across the Dark Sea*, 71
- Addressing Poverty conference, 52
- Advanced Workplace Skills Program, 103
- advertising and marketing, 59–61, 67–69, 73, 209
- AE Smith collection, 27, 28, 52–53
- AFP, 99
- age of visitors, 67
- agreement making, 99
- AICCM, 27
- AIDS Action Council, 54
- airconditioning, 96
- Albert, Trish, 62
- Alice Springs, 194
Aboriginal community, 33
- All Aboard* exhibition, 40, 64
- ANAO, 86
- Anglican missionaries, 23, 33
- Annexe building, 96–98
- appropriations, 4, 6, 7, 95
- APS Code of Conduct and Values, 104
- ARC grant projects, 27, 44–46, 48, 72, 73, 176–177
- archaeology, 45
- architecture, 67
website, 72
- Archive Collection, 23
- armoury, 23
- Arnhem Land, 48
- Arriola, Peter, 28
- 'Art and human rights in the Asia-Pacific' research project, 48
- Art Exhibitions Australia, 35
- Art Indemnity Australia Program, 35
- artworks and artists, 38, 48
bark painting collection, 25
Blahuta, Paul, 97
Kee, Jenny, 33–34
Kngwarreye, Emily Kame, 47–48
Namatjira, Albert, 19
Pooaraar (Bevan Hayward) exhibition, 39, 64
Sandwith, Noelle, 28, 40
- 'Ashes' letter opener, 28, 68
- Asialink, 47
- assets and asset management, 95, 96–97
- Association of Research between Italy and Australia, 53
- Attorney-General's Protective Security Coordination Centre, 99
- audiences, *see* visitors
- audiovisuals, *see* multimedia and audiovisuals
- audit, 22, 86
Facilities Management contract, 96
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 77
see also reviews
- Audit and Finance Committee of Council, 86, 87, 147–148
- audited financial statements, 107–142

- AusAID, 93
 - AusHeritage, 27
 - Australia Day, 48, 69
 - Australia Day Medals, 100
 - Australia–Korea Foundation, 63
 - Australian Academy of Science, 44
 - Australian Book Industry Awards, 71
 - Australian Broadcasting Corporation (ABC), 62
 - Collectors* TV program, 42, 55, 68
 - Grainger Quartet concert, 27, 28, 52–53
 - Play School (Hickory Dickory Dock)* exhibition, 39, 41, 64
 - Australian Capital Territory, 58, 67
 - cultural shops forum, 94
 - hailstorm, 68, 90, 97
 - Australian Capital Tourism Corporation, 68
 - Australian Federal Police, 99
 - Australian History Mysteries Youth Challenge program, 61, 64, 73
 - Australian History Teachers' Association, 63
 - Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Material, 27
 - Australian Institute of Anatomy, 29
 - Australian Interactive Multimedia Industry Association awards, 72
 - Australian Journeys, 30–31, 32
 - Australian National Audit Office, 86
 - Australian National Botanic Gardens, 194
 - Australian National Maritime Museum, 40
 - Australian National University, 43, 45, 194
 - lectures, conference, forums and workshops with, 48, 52
 - memorandum of understanding, 44
 - Australian Public Service Code of Conduct and Values, 104
 - Australian Research Council grant projects, 27, 44–46, 48, 72, 73, 176–177
 - Australian Rugby League, 54
 - Australian Science Festival, 52
 - Australian Tourism Awards, 69
 - Australian Workplace Agreements, 99
 - 'Australians Living Inland', 194
 - Australia's history and culture, awareness and understanding of, 2–3, 4–5, 16–17, 30, 34, 48, 70
 - 'Australia's own car' exhibit, 33
 - awards, 69, 71, 72
 - political cartoons, 37
 - staff, 45, 100
- B**
- backlog team, 23
 - balance sheet, 95
 - bar coding, 25, 27
 - bark painting collection, 25
 - Barkus, Rosie, 54
 - Basedow, Herbert, 73, 76
 - Bathurst, 40
 - Baudin, Nicolas, 19
 - Beaded Links* exhibition, 37, 49, 54
 - Bearcage Media Services Pty Ltd, 32
 - Behind the Lines* exhibition, 37, 59, 71
 - cabaret accompanying, 52
 - catalogue, 71
 - panel discussion linked with, 51
 - visitors, 64
 - Bentley Series 3, 26, 68
 - Between the Flags* exhibition, 37, 40, 59, 71
 - catalogue, 71
 - loans, 28, 97
 - marketing campaign, 69
 - media coverage, 67
 - multimedia pieces, 72
 - opening, 55
 - school holiday programs linked to, 48
 - visitors, 64
 - Big Laugh Comedy Festival, 37
 - 'Biological invasion' module, 32
 - Birdsville Track exhibition, 40, 64
 - Bishop, Hon Julie, 62
 - Blahuta, Paul, 97
 - Bolton, Lissant, 53
 - Bondi Surf Bathers' Life Saving Club, 28
 - Bowral, 43
 - Bradman, Sir Donald, 23

brand awareness campaigns, 69
 Brisbane, 37
 Bristow-Smith, Catherine, 54
 Britain, 30, 44, 68
 British Museum, 43
 broadcasting, 43
 Talkback Classroom, 62–63
 see also Australian Broadcasting Corporation
 ‘Bronze Age textiles’ project, 27
 Broome Aboriginal Media Association, 53
 Brough, Hon Mal, 62
 Brown, Dr Nicholas, 43
 Buddhist religion, 54
 budget, *see* finance
 buildings and site, 67, 96–99
 environmental performance, 92, 96, 194–197
 health and safety, 87–89
 see also venue hire
 bullying prevention, 104
 Burke, Robert O’Hara, 23
 bush foods, 33
 business planning, 84
 business priorities, 8–13
 business processes, 22, 105
 buy-in exhibitions, 35, 37
 Byles, Marie, 33

C

cabaret, 52
 cadets, 105
 Canberra, *see* Australian Capital Territory
 Canberra Institute of Technology, 52, 105
 Canberra Skeptics, 52
 capital appropriation, 95
 carbon emissions, 92
 Card, Mary, 33
 cars, *see* motor vehicles
 cartoons, *see* *Behind the Lines* exhibition
 cash and cash flows, 95
 catalogues, 70–71
 Centre for Historical Research, 43, 44, 45, 46, 75
 seminar for journalists publicising, 68
 Centre for Media and Communications Law, 73
 certified agreement, 99, 103, 104
 Chairman, 146
 Chairman’s letter of transmittal, iv–v
 Charter of Public Service in a Culturally Diverse Society, 104
 chemicals, 197
 Chifley, Ben, 51
 children, 48–50
 books aimed at, 71, 73
 see also schools programs
 Chile, 43
 Chinchilla, 41
 Chinese contract and immigration, 72
 Circa theatre, 31–32
 classification levels of staff, 101–102
 cleaning chemicals, 197
 Client Service Charter, 90, 199–200
 Climate Law in Australia conference, 52
 clothing and accessories, 32, 37
 see also textiles
 Cochrane, Dr Susan, 43
 Cohen, John Joel, 19
Collaborating for Indigenous Rights: 1967 Referendum website, 72
 collection development and management, 18–30
 business priorities 2006–07, 9
 see also acquisitions
 Collection Development Framework, acquisitions in accordance with, 9
 Collection Information Management section, 23, 24
 see also Opal
 Collections and Gallery Development Plan 2004–08, 3, 8, 30–32, 33
 Collections Committee of Council, 148
 Collections Online project, 25
 ‘Collector Cam’ display, 42, 55, 68, 71

colonial Australia, *see* European discovery, exploration and settlement
 Coltheart, Dr Lenore, 52
 Comcare, incidents reported to, 89
 Comcover, 86–87
 commercial performance, 94–95
 committees, 88, 104, 147–149
Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997, 80, 87
 Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Report of Operations) Orders 2005, 80, 90
 Commonwealth Disability Strategy, 92, 201–208
 Commonwealth Ombudsman, 88
 communications and information management, 67–69
 see also forums; information technology; publications
 Community Heritage Grants program, 27
 community online exhibitions, 72
 competitions, 44, 49, 53, 59
 ‘Collector Cam’, 42, 55, 68, 71
 condition-reported objects, 25
 conferences, *see* forums
 conflict of interest, 82
 conservation (environment), *see* environment
 conservation (preservation), 24, 25–27, 68
 business priority 2006–07, 9
 Conservation section, 41, 53
 conservation work plan, 9
 consultative arrangements, 104
 consulting and contracting services, 95–96, 98, 105
 health and safety, 88, 89
 see also purchasing
 contact points, 211
 Cook, Captain James, 19, 37, 43
 symposium, 52
Cook’s Pacific Encounters exhibition, 35–36, 53
 marketing campaign, 69
 website, 71
 copyright and production services, 73
 Copyright and Reproductions section, 70
 Corporate Circle Program, 13, 94, 210
 corporate governance, 80–85, 146–149
 Council, 81–82, 146–149
 approval of collections, 20
 Creating a Country, 31, 32
 ‘Creating a Nation’ school program, 59
 cricket, 23, 28, 68
 crochet, 33
 CSIRO, 21, 194
 cultural awareness training, 47, 103
 cultural diversity, 53–54, 104–105
 Cultural Management Development Program, 103
 Cultural Ministers Council, 30
 cultural shops forum, 94
 culture and history, awareness and understanding of, 5
 Cunningham Martyn Design Pty Ltd, 32
 Curatorial section, 23, 24, 71
 targeted collecting, 20–22
 volunteer, 76
 curriculum materials, 61–62, 63, 71

D

Daley, Laurie, 55
 dance, 54
 dangerous occurrences, 89
 Day, Professor David, 43
 deaccessioning, 23, 29
 Debayo, Jumoke, 54
 ‘Deed of Gift’, 22
 Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts, 30, 82
 Department of Education, Science and Training, 63
 Department of Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs, 30, 95
 Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, 69
 Department of Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs, 104
 Deputy Chairman, 146
 designated work groups, 88
 designers, 33–34

- Designing and Implementing Recordkeeping Systems (DIRKS) methodology project, 75
- 'Dhari a Krar' event, 54
- didjeridu playing, 49
- digitisation activities, 23
- Dillon, Rodney, 55
- Director, 47, 81, 84, 147
 - Council committee member, 148, 149
 - review of operations, 2–3
- Director's Fellowship, 43
- disability, people with, 54, 92, 105, 201–208
 - stories included in Eternity gallery, 33
- Discovering Cook's Collections symposium, 52
- Discovering Lake Mungo, 51
- Discovery grant projects, 46
- diversity, 53–54, 104–105, 201–208
- Documentation and Digitisation Plan, 23
- documentation of collection, 23–25
 - library materials, 46
 - operating guidelines, 22
- documents held, 87, 198
- donations, 95, 152–159
 - contact point, 211
 - 'Deed of Gift', 22
 - library resources, 46
 - by Museum, 43
- Dora Fay Davenport Show*, 52
- Douglas, Louise, 54
- Dow, Dr Coral, 44
- Drayson, Nick, 52
- Duesburys Nexia, 77
- dyes and pigments ARC project, 27
- E**
- East Timor, 27
- ecologically sustainable development, 92, 194–197
- education outreach plan, 57, 61–63
- education programs, 56, 57–64, 76
 - teachers, 63–64
 - university students, 44, 52, 105
 - visitor interpretation, 90, 91
- see also* schools programs; staff training and development
- Education section, 57, 63
- Edwards, Dr Robert, 46
- electricity, 196
 - surge protection equipment, 96
- electronic publishing, 71
- Ellwood, Hugo, 77
- email server and software, 75
- Employee Assistance Provider, 105
- employees, *see* staff
- 'Encounters' module, 33
- energy consumption, 96, 196
- English cricket team, 68
- English teachers, 63
- Enterprise*, 27, 52, 76
- environment, 22, 62
 - forums, 52
 - Museum performance, 92, 96, 194–197
 - Old New Land gallery, 32
 - research projects, 45
 - university research essay prize, 44
- Environment ACT, 194
- Environment and History*, 44
- Environmental Management System (EMS), 92, 194, 197
- equity injection, 95
- essay prize, 44
- Eternity gallery, 33–34
- Eternity Series, 51
- ethnographic collections, 23
- Eugene Goossens Hall concert, 27, 28, 52–53
- European discovery, exploration and settlement, 31, 32–33, 63
 - accessions, 23
 - acquisitions, 19–22
 - loans, 28
 - see also Cook's Pacific Encounters* exhibition
- evaluations, *see* reviews
- events advised to Minister, 87
 - see also* public programs and events

Executive Management Group, 84
 exhibitions, 30–43, 48, 73
 catalogues, 70–71
 conservation work for, 27
 international, 47–48
 lighting, 96
 loans for, 28
 marketing campaigns, 69
 media coverage, 54, 55, 67
 multimedia displays and pieces, 72
 online, 71–72
 public programs and events linked to, 48–49, 51, 52, 53, 54–55, 69
 school programs linked to, 59
 security review, 98
 Studies of Society and Environment magazine articles linked to, 63
 visitors, 64–65, 66
 Exhibitions section, 41
 expenditure, *see* finance
 explorers, *see* European discovery, exploration and settlement
 external scrutiny, 86–92

F

facilities management, 96, 97
 see also buildings and site
 Fainin, Máirtín Ó, 55
 Faithful Family collection, 23, 73
 families and children, programs for, 48–50, 71
 see also schools programs
 Farmer, John, 37
Farmers' Stories online exhibition, 72
 'Fat Controller', 69
 feedback from visitors, 7, 67, 90
 fellowship programs, 43, 44, 63
 female staff, 101, 102
 Fiji, 93
 Film Australia, 28
 film events, 48, 52, 53
 finance, 87, 94–96, 108–142
 audit, 86
 business priorities 2006–07, 13

 contact point, 211
 cost of acquisitions, 18–19, 20
 Between the Flags exhibition, 40
 ICOM Australia Museum Partnerships Program (IAMPP) funding, 93
 indemnities and insurance, 87, 90
 outcome and outputs, 4, 6, 7
 Repatriation section funding, 30
 see also purchasing
 financial performance, 95, 107–142
 merchandising and retail operations, 94
 financial statements, 86, 107–142
 fire safety, 96
 First Australians gallery, 34, 49, 53
 First Fleet table, 28
 flu vaccines, 89
 foreign language speakers, 91, 103
 formal decisions/notifications, 87
 forums, seminars, conferences and presentations, 51–52, 53, 54, 166–175
 academic, 45, 47, 48
 conservators, 27
 Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 77
 Getting Down to Business, 94
 for journalists about Centre for Historical Research, 68
 retail staff, 94
 schools programs, 62–64
 staff professional activities, 176–193
 for young children, 48
 Fox, Rodney, 51
 fraud control, 87
 freedom of information, 87, 198
 Fremantle Surf Life Saving Club, 28
 Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 77
 full-time staff, 101
 functions and powers, 80, 150–151
 functions and venue hire, *see* venue hire
 furniture, 19, 28, 77
 Furniture History Symposium, 28
 Fyshwick, 88

G

gallery development, 8, 30–32, 33
 see also Collections and Gallery
 Development Plan 2004–08

galleries, 30–34, 49, 90
 business priorities 2006–07, 8
 security review, 98
 targeted collecting, 20–22
 visitor numbers, 64, 65

Garma festival, 48, 56

Gardiner, Frank, 23

Geelong Art Gallery, 63

gender of staff, 101, 102

General Managers, 84, 88

Georg-August University of Göttingen, 35, 71

Geraldton Regional Art Gallery, 40

Getting Down to Business forum, 94

Gidleigh property, 32

gifts, *see* donations

Gillard, Julia, 62

Global Arts Link gallery, Ipswich, 41

Gold Coast, 40

Goldfields Arts Centre, 41

Goodall, Dr Jane, 62

'Goolarri: The sounds of Broome' exhibit, 53, 72

Gorbachev, President Mikhail, 23

Goulburn River, 72

governance, 80–85, 146–149

government policies notified by the Minister, 87

graduate recruitment, 105

Grainger Quartet concert, 27, 28, 52–53
The Great Forgetting, 39
Great Railway Journeys of Australia exhibition,
 38, 49

Greenfleet, 92

greenhouse gas emissions, 92

greenMuseum group, 196

Groom, Sir Littleton Ernest, 33

guarding and patrolling services, 98

guidance and signage, 67

H

hailstorm, 68, 90, 97

Hall, 90
 short-term displays, 42, 55
 steel kick bars, 88

Hamm, Mary, 33

Hamond, Sir Andrew Snape, 19

harassment prevention, 104

Hartwell Primary School, 59

Harvest of Endurance scroll, 72

Hauser-Schäublin, Brigitta, 35

Hayward, Bevan (Pooaraar), 39, 64

headdresses, 54

health and safety, 87–89

heating, 96

Hickory Dickory Dock exhibition, 39, 41, 64

high schools programs, 58, 59, 62, 105

Highlights program, 59

hire of venue, *see* venue hire

Historical Collection, *see* National Historical
 Collection

'The Historical Imagination' Series, 51–52

history and culture, awareness and
 understanding of, 5

history teachers and teaching, 56, 61, 63, 64, 73

History Teachers' Association of Victoria, 63

HMAS *Sydney*, 28

Holdens, 33, 42, 68

Holland, Julian, 44

Honolulu Academy of Arts, 37

Hooked ... on the Goulburn online exhibition, 72

Hopscotch Films, 77

Hore, Pauline, 77

Horizons gallery, 30–31, 32–33, 34

How a Continent Created a Nation, 55

Howard, Hon John, 54, 68

human remains, repatriation of, 28–30, 57

human resources, *see* staff

Hyatt Hotel, 77

I

ICOM Australia Museum Partnerships Program, 93

'If I were a blackbird I'd whistle and sing' display, 54, 56

images, *see* multimedia and audiovisuals; photography

immigration, 32–33, 72

In Search of the Birdsville Track exhibition, 40, 64

incidents and accidents, 87–89

income statement, 95

indemnities and insurance, 87, 90

Indian National Trust, 27

Indigenous Australians, 34, 46–48, 103

- artists, 19, 39, 47–48
- bush foods, 33
- 1967 referendum, 38, 51, 69, 72
- Our Community* exhibition, 40, 64
- Plenty Stories primary school resource, 56, 61–62, 73
- Principal Advisor, Indigenous Matters, 43, 46–48
- public programs featuring/about, 49, 51
- public programs for, 53
- research projects about, 44, 46
- staff, 47, 105
- Tasmania, 71
- urban culture, 38

Indigenous Cadet Program, 105

Indigenous Education Officer, 61–62

Indigenous Employment Implementation Group, 47

Indigenous Employment Working Party, 47

Indigenous Graduate Program, 105

Indigenous objects, 32, 33, 34

- artworks, 19, 25, 95
- repatriation activities, 28–30, 57
- 70% Urban* exhibition, 38

industry awards, 69, 71, 72

influenza vaccines, 89

information technology, 13, 74–75

bar coding, 25, 27

see also Opal; web platform

Information Technology and Services section, 27, 75

injuries, 87–88, 89

insurance, 87, 90

intellectual property, 73

interest, conflict of, 82

interest received, 95

internal audit, 86

International AIDS Candlelight Memorial Vigil, 54

International Council of Museums, 93

International Day of People with DisAbility, 54

international forums, 27

international repatriation of Indigenous cultural property, 29–30

international Talkback Classroom forum, 62–63

international touring exhibition, 47–48

internet, *see* web platform

interns, 43, 105

interpretative programs, 90, 91

intranet, 86

investments, 95

inward loans, 28, 160–164

Ipswich, 38, 41

Irish diplomatic representation display, 54, 55

Italian culture lectures, 53

J

Japan, 47–48

journalists, 68–69

JW Linde collection, 23

K

Kalgoorlie, 41, 194

Kee, Jenny, 33–34

Keeping Culture, 55, 71

Kelly exhibition, 39, 64

Kemp, Senator the Hon Rod, 54, 55

key strategic priorities, 8–13

kick bars, 88

Kimberley Girl competition, 53

Kingwarreye, Emily Kane, 47–48

Korea, 62, 63

Kudelka, Jon, 51

L

Lake Mungo, 51

Latin American film festival, 53

Launceston, 41

launches and openings, 35, 54, 55

layout, 67

lectures, *see* forums

Lee, Ben, 33

legal actions, 87–88

legislation, 15, 29, 80, 81, 87

 Museum functions and powers under,
 150–151

 workplace relations, 99

Leichhardt, Ludwig, 51

 nameplate, 21, 42, 54, 67, 72

Library, 46, 76, 98, 211

‘Life. Be in it™’ exhibit, 33

Life in the Pacific exhibition, 37

lifesaving, 27, 63

see also Between the Flags exhibition

lighting, 96, 196

linguistically diverse backgrounds, staff from,
105

Linkage Grant projects, 27, 44–46, 48, 72, 73,
176–177

loading bay, 25, 98

loans, 28, 160–165

 Canberra hailstorm damage, 97

 to Eternity gallery, 33–34

 to Old New Land gallery, 32

Love and the Platypus, 52

Lower Sullivans Creek Catchment ecological
survey, 194

Lumley, Caroline, 55

Lutz, Martin, 35

Lynch, Brian, 42

M

macadamia nut industry, 33

MacKenzie, Sir Colin, 46

Making Tracks series, 71, 73

male staff, 101, 102

management and accountability, 80–105,
146–149

management performance, 84–85, 95–105

manual handling training, 88

Maori remains, 29

maritime history, 19

marketing and advertising, 59–61, 67–69, 73,
209

Marsh, Kim and Leanne, 28

masks, 54

media advertising organisations, payments to,
209

media coverage, 54, 55, 67–68

media teachers, 63

media training, 68

medical screening program, 89

meetings, 81, 88

 Council and Council committees, 82,
 147–149

Melanesian objects, 28

Melbourne Maritime Museum, 40

Melbourne Museum, 37

membership

 Corporate Circle, 94, 210

 Council, 81–82, 146–147

 Council committees, 147–149

 Executive Management Group, 84

 Friends of the National Museum of
 Australia, 77

 Occupational Health and Safety Committee,
 88

memorandums of understanding, 44
 international, 48

Menzies, Sir Robert, 28

 Bentley, 26, 68

Menzies Centre, London, 44

merchandising and retail, 75, 94

migration, 32–33, 72
 Milne collection, 73
 Minister, iv–v, 80, 87
Miss Australia exhibition, 27, 37, 69, 71
 audiovisual displays, 72
 media coverage, 55, 67
 programs based on, 49, 59
 visitors, 64
 Miss Australia quest, 63
 mission statement, 1
 missionaries, 23, 33
 Mitchell, *see* storage and storage facilities
 Moa Island, 23, 33
 Montreal 1967 Expo reunion, 43
 Moon Chung-in, Professor, 62
 Moorhouse, Frank, 43, 52
 Moriori remains, 29
 Morton, Craddock, 2–3, 47–48, 54, 81, 82–83, 97, 100
 see also Director
 Morton, Dr Steve, 55
 motor vehicles, 26, 33, 42, 68
 Museum fleet, 92
 moving and tracking collection, 27
 Muirhead, Andy, 55
 multimedia and audiovisuals, 59, 72–73
 Circa theatre, 31–32
 items accessioned, 23
 video booths, 34
 Multimedia section, 70
 Multimedia Unit, 72
 Murphy, Delia, 42, 54
 Museum Consultative Forum, 104
 Museum Enhancement Program, 8, 77
 see also gallery development
 ‘Museum-in-a-case’ education pack, 48
 Museum of Brisbane, 37
 Museum of New Zealand, 29
 Museum of the Riverina, 37, 41
 Museum Shop, 72, 75, 94
 Museums and Collections program, 43, 105
 music, 33, 54, 77

AE Smith collection, 27, 28, 52–53
 didjeridu playing, 49

N

NAIDOC Week, 49
 Namatjira, Albert, 19
 Narrabundah College, 59
 Nation gallery, 30–31, 33, 34
 National Archives of Australia, 75
 National Capital Educational Tourism Project, 61, 63–64
 National Civics and Citizenship forum, 63
 national exhibitions, public programs and services, 30–77
 business priorities 2006–07, 8, 10–11
 National Gallery of Australia, 32, 104
 National Historical Collection, 18–28, 148
 business priorities 2006–07, 9
 files pertaining to, 75
 performance indicators, 17, 18
 see also acquisitions
 National History Challenge, 63
 National Library of Australia, 104
National Museum of Australia Act 1980, 15, 80, 81
 Museum functions and powers under, 150–151
 National Museum of Australia Press, 70–71, 72
 National Museum of Australia Regulations, 80
 National Museum of Australia Workplace Agreement 2005–2008, 99, 103, 104
 National Rugby League Centenary logo, 54
National Treasures series, 28
 National Trust, 42
 National Values in Education forum, 63
 National Youth Challenge program, 61
 ‘Native harvest’, 33
 Neale, Adjunct Professor Margo, 43, 46, 48
Ned Kelly exhibition, 39, 64
 net assets, 95
 net cash received, 95
 netball, 22, 33
 New South Wales, 29, 39, 40, 41, 67

Our Community exhibition, 40, 64
 schools programs, 57, 58, 63
 support for small museums in, 43
 New South Wales Premier's Literary Awards,
 71
 New Zealand, 29
 Newell, Dr Jenny, 43
 Newspoll research, 69
 Nicholson, Peter, 51
 1950s, 52
 1967 referendum, 38, 51, 69, 72
 non-English speaking backgrounds, staff from,
 105
 non-ongoing employees, 101
 'Norm', 33
 Northern Territory, 29, 39, 194
 Alice Springs Aboriginal community, 33
 Arnhem Land, 48
 Nugent, Dr Maria, 23
 nut industry, 33

O

object tracking, 27
 occupational health and safety, 88–89
 Occupational Health and Safety Committee, 88
 O'Connor, Roderic, 19
 Office of the Principal Adviser (Indigenous), 43,
 46–48
 official visitors, 99
 Old New Land gallery, 32, 34, 194
 Old Parliament House, 28
 older Australians, 52
 Ombudsman, 88
 ongoing employees, 101
 online developments, *see* web platform
 Opal, 23, 25, 27, 73
 servers, 75
 openings and launches, 35, 54, 55
 operating surplus, 95
 organisation and structure, 80–85
 Centre for Historical Research, 43, 46
 Office of the Principal Adviser
 (Indigenous), 46
 Print and Digital Media section, 70
 Orr, Wendy, 71
Our Community exhibition, 40, 64
 outcome and outputs, 15–77
 outreach map, 56–57
 outreach programs, 48, 56–57, 61–64
 see also broadcasting; exhibitions;
 publications; web platform
 outward loans, 28, 165

P

Pacific Islands Museum Association, 93
 Pacific region, 53, 93
 exhibitions, 35–37
 see also *Cook's Pacific Encounters*
 exhibition
 Page, Geoff, 39
 paid schools programs, 59
 paintings, *see* artworks and artists
 paper items accessioned, 23
 Parliament House, 43, 68
 Parramatta, 37
 part-time staff, 101
 pastoral settlement, 63
 patrolling and guarding services, 98
 PBS, *see* Portfolio Budget Statement
 people management, *see* staff
 performance arts, 52–53, 54, 59
 see also music
 performance indicators, 5–7, 201–208
 performance management, 84–85, 102–103
 performance reports, 15–77
 permanent exhibition galleries, *see* galleries
 permanent gallery development Year 3 plan, 8,
 31–32
 Petty, Bruce, 51
 photography, 23, 25, 73
 exhibitions, 40
 Snapshots, 63
 volunteer assistance, 76
 Photography unit, 73
 plans and planning, 8–13, 84–85, 86, 87
 security, 98

- for storage and accommodation, 13, 98
- workplace diversity, 105
- Play School (Hickory Dickory Dock)* exhibition, 39, 41, 64
- Plenty Stories series, 56, 61, 73
- policies, 82, 85, 86
- political cartoons, *see Behind the Lines* exhibition
- politicians, 33, 62
 - Chifley, Ben, 51
 - Menzies, Sir Robert, 26, 28, 68
- Pooaraar* exhibition, 39, 64
- Portfolio Budget Statement, 4–7, 9, 16–18, 43, 48, 57, 70, 71, 195
- portfolio membership, 80
- post-separation employment, 105
- power consumption, 96, 196
- Power Institute, 47
- Powerhouse Museum, 40
- powers and functions, 150–151
- presentations, *see* forums
- preservation, *see* conservation
- price of outputs, 4, 6, 7
- primary schools programs, 58, 59, 60
 - English teachers, 63
 - Plenty Stories curriculum resource, 56, 61–62, 73
- Primary Teacher History Fellowship program, 56, 63
- Prime Minister's Lodge, 28, 68
- Prime Minister's Office, 68
- Principal Advisor, Indigenous Matters, 43, 46–48
- Print and Digital Media section, 69–75
 - see also* publications
- priorities 2005–06, 8–13
- privacy legislation, 87
- procedures, 22
- procurement, *see* purchasing
- productivity initiatives, 99
- professional activities of staff, 176–193
- professional development for teachers, 63–64
- project management, 85

- Project Quartz, 74–75, 105
- promotion and marketing, 59–61, 67–69, 73, 209
- property insurance claim, 90
- protective security, 98–99
- PS Enterprise*, 27, 52, 76
- public access, *see* access and accessibility; visitors
- Public Affairs, 67–69
- public programs and events, 49–57, 64, 66
 - volunteers, 76
 - see also* education programs; exhibitions
- Public Service Act 1999*, 80
- publications, 69–73
 - Friends magazine, 77
 - launches, 55
 - schools programs, 59–62, 63, 73
 - staff professional activities, 45, 176–193
- publicity and marketing, 59–61, 67–69, 73, 209
- Publishing section, 70
- purchasing, 196, 207–208
 - advertising and market research expenditure, 209
 - bar code system, 27
 - construction-related expenditure, 87
 - consulting and contracting services, 95–96, 98, 105
 - information technology infrastructure, 74
 - internal audit service contract, 86
 - online induction package, 104
 - storage cabinets, 25
 - see also* acquisitions

Q

- quality and quantity indicators, 6, 7
- quarantine and receipting area, 25
- Queensland, 39, 40, 58, 63
- Queensland Museum, 40

R

- rabbit eradication, 32
- Radiance Dance Troupe, 54
- rail exhibitions, 38, 40, 49, 64

Raper, Johnny, 55
 receipt and despatch area, 25
reCollections, 44, 71
 Reconciliation Australia, 51
 recording of objects, 23–25
 operating procedures, 22
 records management, 75, 76
 recruitment, 209
 Indigenous staff, 47, 105
 induction programs, 88, 90, 99, 104
 Information Technology and Services
 section, 75
 staff with disabilities, 201–202
 recycling, 197
 refurbishments, 96, 98
 Regenvanu, Ralph, 53
 Registration section, 23, 24, 27, 41
 relevance of acquisitions, 5
 religion, 54
 remuneration, 81, 99
 repatriation of remains and sacred objects,
 28–30, 57
 Repatriation section, 29, 57
 repositories, *see* storage and storage facilities
 Republic of Korea, 62, 63
 research and scholarship, 43–46, 187–193
 business priority 2006–07, 10
 Linkage Grants projects, 27, 44–46, 48, 72,
 73, 176–177
 resources, *see* finance; staff
 retail and merchandising, 72, 75, 94
 Return of Indigenous Cultural Property
 Program, 30
 revenue, *see* finance
Review of Exhibitions and Public Programs
 (2003), 8, 20, 30–31, 95
 reviews
 collection assessment and documentation
 operating procedures, 22
 Corporate Circle arrangements, 13
 Environmental Management System, 92
 exhibition lighting, 96
 information technology, 74

Mitchell, 13
 people management, 102, 104
 records management, 75
 risk management plans, 86
 security arrangements, 98
 website, 72
 Reynolds, Amanda Jane, 71
 Rhys Jones Medal, 45
 Ride, Dr David, 46
 Rigby, 62, 73
 Rinpoche, Lama Choedak, 54
 risk management, 86–87, 98
 ‘Robbie the Rat’, 52
 Robin, Dr Libby, 43, 44, 45, 52, 55
 roof safety harness system, 96
 royal memorabilia, 23
 Royal Military College Duntroon, 77
 RSM Bird Cameron, 86
 rugby league, 22, 54–55
 Rutledge family, 32
 Ryebuck Media, 61

S

sacred objects, repatriation of, 28–30, 57
 safety, 87–89
 St Patrick’s Day concert, 54
 salinity, 22
 Sandwith, Noelle, 28, 40
 Santoro, Professor Calogero, 43–44
 satisfaction levels, 7, 67
 scholarship, *see* research and scholarship
 Schomberg, Reverend JW, 23, 33
 school holiday programs, 48–49, 69
 School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine
 Collection, 23
 schools programs, 57–64, 66, 73
 Arnhem Land, 48
 work experience, 105
 scrutiny, 86–92
 seating, 90
 secondary schools programs, 58, 59, 62, 105
 security, 98–99
 self-guide school visits, 59

seminars, *see* forums
 Senior Executive Service (SES) staff, 101
 servers, 74, 75
 service charter, 90, 199–200
70% Urban exhibition, 38, 69
 shark jaws, 28
 Sharp, Tim, 33
 Shergold, Dr Peter, 62
 Shop, 72, 75, 94
 short-term displays, 42
 Shorten, Bill, 62
 Shortis, John, 52
 signage, 67, 90, 96
 significant events advised to Minister, 87
 Simpson, Moya, 52
'67 Referendum exhibition, 38, 69
 sliding doors, 88
 Smith, Dr Mike, 43, 44, 45
 Snapshots, 63
 Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Scheme, 22
 software, 12, 75
 Solomon Islands, 93
 Somerville, Phil, 37
 South Australia, 29, 39, 40, 58
 South Australian Maritime Museum, 40
 South Australian Museum, 28
 South Korea, 62, 63
 Spearritt, Professor Peter, 23
 sponsorship and development, 94, 210
 contact point, 211
 Friends of the National Museum of
 Australia, 77
 Sponsorship and Development Committee of
 Council, 148–149
 sport, 23
 Ashes letter opener, 28, 68
 netball, 22, 33
 rugby league, 22, 54–55
 Springfield merino station, 23, 33, 73
 St Patrick's Day concert, 54
 staff, 99–105
 business priorities 2006–07, 12
 Centre for Historical Research, 43, 44, 45
 with disabilities, 105, 201–203
 electronic self-service HRIS component,
 74–75, 105
 health and safety, 88–89
 human resources information
 management, 74–75
 Indigenous recruitment, 47
 Information Technology and Services
 section, 75
 professional activities, 176–193
 staff accommodation, 98
 staff training and development, 103–104, 202
 asset management, 96
 business priorities 2006–07, 12
 Client Service Charter awareness, 90
 cultural awareness, 47, 103
 in media, 68
 occupational health and safety, 88
 risk management, 86
 security awareness, 99
 Stanley, Dr Peter, 43, 44, 45
 statement of cash flows, 95
 Stewart, Ian, 26
 stocktaking, 25
 storage and accommodation plan, 13, 98
 storage and storage facilities (repositories), 25,
 27, 88, 96, 98
 business priority 2006–07, 13
 contact points, 211
 human remains and sacred objects, 29
 objects moved between Mitchell and Acton,
 27
 performance indicator, 6
 public visits to, 28
 Stories from the 1967 Referendum, 51
 storytelling, 49, 52, 69
 strategic partnerships, 44
 Strategic Plan, iv, 2–3, 16, 18, 38, 43, 84–85, 99,
 105
 IT, 74
 priorities, 8–13
 structure, *see* organisation and structure

student programs, 52, 105
 essay prize, 44
 see also schools programs
'Studies in the degradation of dyes and pigments' project, 27
Studies of Society and Environment magazine, 63
study leave, 103
surf lifesaving, 27, 63
 see also *Between the Flags* exhibition
surge protection equipment, 96
surveys, 67, 69
 ecological, 194
 see also reviews
Sustainable Energy Options for Australia forum, 52
Sydney, 67
symposiums, *see* forums

T

tables, 19, 28
Tait, Robin, 53
Talkback Classroom, 62–63
Taniya, Tetsuo, 48
targeted collecting, 32
targeted stocktaking and barcoding, 25
Tasmania, 41, 58
 Aboriginal culture, 71
Tasmanian Museum and Gallery, 55
Taylor, Chris, 62
Te Papa Tongarewa, 29
teachers and teaching, 56, 61–62, 63–64
Teaching History fellowships, 56, 63
telecommunications tender, 96
television, *see* broadcasting
temporary exhibitions, *see* exhibitions
tenders, *see* purchasing
textiles, 27
 ARC Linkage Grant project, 27
theatre, 52
Thinc Projects, 98
Thomas, Deborah, 55
Thomas, Richard, 73

Thomas the Tank Engine, 49, 69
Thompson, Charlotte, 59
Thresholds of Tolerance exhibition, 48
Tim the Yowie Man, 48, 49
Torres Strait, 29
 headdresses and masks, 54
 Moa Island, 23, 33
Torres Strait Islanders, *see* Indigenous Australians
touring exhibitions, *see* exhibitions
Tourism Award, 69
tracking collection items, 27
training, *see* education programs; staff training and development
travelling exhibitions, *see* exhibitions
tree planting, 92
TRIM, 75
Turnbull, Hon Malcolm, 62
turnover of staff
 Information Technology and Services section, 75

U

understanding and awareness, 5
United Kingdom, 30, 44, 68
United States of America, 30
University of Canberra, 21, 105
University of Göttingen, 35, 69
University of Melbourne, 27, 47, 73
University of New England, 40
University of Queensland, 32, 43
University of South Australia, 45
University of Sydney, 47
University of Tokyo, 43
university students, 52, 105
 research essay prize, 44
urinals, 197

V

vaccination of staff, 89
values, 1, 104
Vanuatu, 53, 93
vehicles, *see* motor vehicles

ventilation, 96
venue hire, 64, 66, 75, 94–95
 security, 99
venues for travelling exhibitions, 38–41
Victoria, 39, 42
 schools programs, 58, 60, 63
Victorian Immigration Museum, 27
video booths, 34
Vietnam, 27
Vision Australia funding, 40
vision statement, 1
Visions theatre, 32
Visiting Fellowships program, 43, 44
visitor feedback, 7, 67, 90
visitor services hosts, 90, 91
visitors (audiences), 64–67, 90–91
 business priorities 2005–06, 11
 health and safety, 87–88, 89
 officials and VIPs, 28, 99
 performance indicators, 5, 7
 PS Enterprise, 76
 to repositories, 28
 researchers, 43–44
 schools programs, 57–59, 60, 61
 spending at Shop by, 94
 website, 7, 71
visual arts, *see* artworks and artists
volunteers, 75–76, 89

W

Wagga Wagga, 37, 41, 194
Walker, Gay, 55
waste management, 197
water, 22, 194
 Museum use, 197
web platform, 7, 71–72, 75
 electronic employee self-service, 74–75,
 105
 Library portal, 46
 object records on, 25
 online staff induction package, 104
 schools programs materials, 59
 ‘Search our collections’ section, 23

Web Publishing section, 70
Web Publishing unit, 71
Western Australia, 29, 39, 40, 41
 school bookings from, 57
Western Australia Museum, 40
‘wet specimens’ collection, 27
White, John, 19
Whitefella Forgetting, Blackfella
 Remembering, 51
work experience, 105
WorkChoices, 99
workplace agreement, 99, 103, 104
Workplace Conversations, 102–103
Workplace Development Committee, 104
workplace diversity, 104–105, 201–203
workplace health and safety, 87–89
workplace relations, 99, 104
Workplace Relations Act 1966, 99
workshops, *see* forums
Workshops Rail Museum, 38
writers, 43, 52, 71

Y

Yomiuri Shimbun, 48
Yothu Yindi Foundation, 48
‘Your Story’ video booths, 34



NATIONAL 
MUSEUM OF
AUSTRALIA
C A N B E R R A